Fire Emblem

The Further Journeys

Player's Handbook

Beta 1.Salt

Contents

Welcome 5
Creating your Character 7
Player Stats and Basic Concepts 10
Skills 17
Trainee Classes 22
- Scout/Archer Trainee 23
- Journeyman/Fighter Trainee 24
- Pupil/Mage Trainee 25
- Performer/Performer Trainee 26
- Acolyte/Priest Trainee 27
- Rider/Rider Trainee 28
- Recruit/Soldier Trainee 29
- Initiate/Swordsman Trainee 30
- Drifter/Thief Trainee 31

First Classes 32
- Archer 33
- Bandit 34
- Bard 35
- Butler / Maid 36
- Cavalier 37
- Dancer 38
- Fencer 39
- Fighter 40
- Knight 41
- Mage 42
- Mercenary 43
- Monk / Nun 44
- Myrmidon 45
- Nomad / Bow Knight 46
- Pegasus Rider 47
- Pirate 48
- Priest / Sister 49
- Scavenger 50
- Shaman 51
- Soldier 52
- Spy 53
- Thief 54
- Troubadour / Trobairitz 55
- Wyvern Rider 56

Promoted Classes 57
- Assassin 58
- Battle Mage 59
- Berserker 60
- Bishop 61
- Bodyguard 62
- Bounty Hunter/Treasure Hunter 63
- Commander 64
- Crusader 65
- Dancing Blade 66

Dread Fighter ... 67
Druid ... 68
Duke Knight ... 69
Enchanter ... 70
Falcon Knight ... 71
General ... 72
Great Knight ... 73
Hero ... 74
Holy Guard ... 75
Inquisitor ... 76
Lore Master ... 77
Mage Knight ... 78
Master Spy ... 79
Mountain Warrior ... 80
Nomad Healer / Combat Medic ... 81
Nomad Trooper / Ranger ... 82
Paladin ... 83
Rogue ... 84
Sage ... 85
Saint ... 86
Samurai ... 87
Sentinel ... 88
Shadow Sword ... 89
Sniper ... 90
Steward ... 91
Summoner ... 92
Swashbuckler ... 93
Swordmaster ... 94
Valkyrie ... 95
Wanderer ... 96
Warrior ... 97
Wyvern Hunter ... 98
Wyvern Knight ... 99
Special Units ... 100
Lord ... 101
Merchant / Supply Line ... 102
Manakete ... 103
Combat ... 104
Basic Combat ... 104
Ranged Combat ... 107
Magical Combat ... 108
Staves ... 109
Weapon Subcategories ... 111
Rescuing ... 118
Mounted Combat ... 119
Performances ... 120
Special Combat Rules ... 122
Terrain and Ailments ... 125
Death ... 128
Supports ... 129
Weapons and Items ... 133

Swords 133
Slashing 133
Thrusting 134
Crushing 135
Lances 136
Piercing 136
Spear 137
Polearm 138
Axes 139
Hacking 139
Bludgeon 140
Throwing 141
Hidden 142
Dagger 142
Knife 143
Dart 144
Bows 145
Recurve 145
Longbow 146
Crossbow 147
Anima Magic 148
Fire 148
Wind 149
Thunder 150
Light Magic 151
Holy 151
Judgment 152
Warding 153
Dark Magic 154
Dread 154
Druidic 155
Ancient 156
Staves 157
Healing 157
Ailment 158
Buffing 159
Performances 160
Lyrics 160
Instrument 161
Dance 162
Unique Weapons 163
Dragonstones 165
Items 166

Welcome

Welcome to the world of Fire Emblem: The Further Journeys.

To play this game, you'll need the following:

Players -

As a player, you will create a character from a selection of classes, specializing in a variety of weapons and techniques, either physical or magical. Players can take on a variety of roles, including mercenaries for hire, student magicians, noble knights of the kingdom, or even members of royalty (usually with permission and discussion with the GM).

Game Master -

As a game master, you have to keep the game moving from “chapter” to “chapter,” or map to map. Keep interest in the proceedings, and have a story in mind, but allow for certain actions of the players to make changes, either subtle or grand. Provide them with a challenge; a hallmark of the Fire Emblem series is its difficulty, after all.

Maps -

To play the game, you will need several maps of the various battlefields. You can arrange them in a hex grid, but for best effect, a regular square grid is optimal. When designing maps for the game, stay true to the style of the chapter's combat (if it's in a castle, it would be unusual at the least for desert panels), but be sure to include a variety of terrain features and chokepoints to encourage a variety of player styles, and to allow each player of each class to contribute.

Books and Dice -

You will need 2 d10's, preferably per participant, to play this game, as combat works on a d100 system. Dice will only be used in combat and in certain stat checks. Obviously, everyone involved will want a copy of the Player's Handbook. Game Masters or prospective GM's will also want a copy of the Game Master's Guide. Additional guides, like the “Laguz and Other Races Guide,” and the “Third Tier Class Guide” are expansions, and it is up to the GM to decide whether to use material in those books.

The game is played in a fantastic world where magic is real, and knights in shining armor defend kingdoms and empires with their very lives. Where bandits roam the lands, and evil conspiracies and cults lurk in the shadows. But above all things, the world is open to players and games of every path of (medieval fantasy) life, of every moral alignment and social class. The adventures could take players to uncovering those evil conspiracies, or discover an old civilization in the ruins of a long forgotten dungeon, or even topple empires, benevolent or tyrannical.

Depending on the style of campaign the GM is running, Players could be starting from the standard first level recruit, a comfortable but still early level of moderate experience, high level campaigns of seasoned adventurers, or even fresh recruits at the Trainee level. But while it's up to the GM to bring the players together, from wherever they might start, it is up to the Players themselves to stick together, and to work together. Taking on armies, great and small, alone is no feat that can be accomplished. Only through working together can the players survive and flourish.

Creating your Character

Players start at Level 1, in either their First Class, or their Trainee Class, depending on the sort of campaign the GM wishes to run. When the class is chosen, the player then takes on that class's base stats, and then adds 4 points to them. This can also increase Constitution, but it cannot increase Movement. You can put a maximum of 2 bonus points into one stat.

During game, the actions the players take contribute to an EXP Pool. Whenever this Pool reaches 100 EXP, the GM empties the Pool and each player gains 100 EXP. This is because every character, Player or NPC, require 100 EXP to go up one level. However, if one character is well ahead of the others as far as level, the GM is asked to give them experience that seems appropriate given the difference (for example, a Level 1 Promoted Class among Level 5 First Class characters should gain a quarter of the experience they do)

Actions that generally result in EXP being granted include...
Being in combat where the player or allied character can't fight back: 1 EXP
Being in combat where the player or allied character doesn't deal damage: 1 EXP
Being in combat where the above conditions don't apply: 2 EXP
Defeating an enemy clearly weaker than you: 2 EXP
Defeating an enemy roughly equal to your level: 3 EXP
Defeating an enemy clearly stronger than you: 5 EXP
Defeating an enemy boss: 30 EXP
Using the Perform skill: 2 EXP
Using a staff: 80/QL EXP
Successfully stealing an item from an enemy: 5 EXP

Game Masters are encouraged to give similar amounts of EXP to other impressive feats in battle, and to occasionally grant bonus EXP directly to the character/s on the accomplishment of truly amazing feats in battle, or small amounts as individual rewards for certain actions.

Each character starts at Level 1, either as a Trainee or First Class. Trainees can advance to Level 5, where upon they can use a special item to promote to their First Class, or they automatically promote at the end of the current map.

First Class characters can gain up to 19 Levels, putting them at a maximum Level 20. Once they hit Level 20, they can gain no more experience from the EXP Pool, or directly. At any time after Level 10, players can use a special item to Class Change into one of their final, Promoted Classes. Likewise, Promoted Class characters can gain up to 19 Levels, giving them a max Level 20. Once they hit 20, they can gain no more experience from the EXP Pool, or directly, and that is the end of that.

In addition to the current level of their class, players must also keep track of their Total Level. For instance, if a player started as a Level 1 First Class, and is currently a Level 5 Promoted Class, their total level would be 25. Players do count the Level they are at after promotion towards the total (For instance, a Level 5 Trainee promoting to First Class would be Total Level 6). At absolute maximum, a Player should reach Total Level 40 or 45, depending on whether or not Trainee Class was used.

There are 9 Trainee classes. Each Trainee class has 3 potential promotions, except Performer Trainees which have 2, known as the First Class, and each of the First Classes as 2 potential promotions, known as the Promoted Class. Some First Classes and Promoted Classes can be accessed through different Classes, and as a result may have different stats and abilities.

Archer Trainee	Archer	Sniper
		Battle Mage
	Nomad	Nomad Ranger
		Nomad Healer
	Spy	Master Spy
		Assassin
Fighter Trainee	Fighter	Warrior
		Dread Fighter
	Pirate	Swashbuckler
		Berserker
	Bandit	
		Mountain Warrior
Mage Trainee	Mage	Sage
		Mage Knight
	Shaman	Druid
		Summoner
	Monk	Bishop
		Inquisitor
Performer Trainee	Bard	Enchanter
		Lore Master
	Dancer	
		Dancing Blade
Priest Trainee	Priest	Saint
		Bishop
	Butler	Bodyguard
		Steward
	Troubadour	Holy Guard
		Valkyrie
Rider Trainee	Pegasus Rider	
		Falcon Knight
	Cavalier	Paladin
		Duke Knight
	Wyvern Rider	Wyvern Hunter
		Wyvern Knight

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Soldier Trainee</td><td rowspan="2">Soldier</td><td>Sentinel</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">General</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Knight</td></tr>
<tr><td>Great Knight</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Cavalier</td><td>Paladin</td></tr>
<tr><td>Duke Knight</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Swordsman Trainee</td><td rowspan="2">Mercenary</td><td>Hero</td></tr>
<tr><td>Commander</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Myrmidon</td><td>Swordmaster</td></tr>
<tr><td>Samurai</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Fencer</td><td>Crusader</td></tr>
<tr><td>Shadow Sword</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Thief Trainee</td><td rowspan="2">Thief</td><td>Rogue</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Bounty Hunter</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Scavenger</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wanderer</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Spy</td><td>Master Spy</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assassin</td></tr>
</table>

Player Stats and Basic Concepts

There are eight major stats that go into character creation: Hit Points or Health (HP), Strength (STR), Defense (DEF), Skill (SKL), Speed (SPD), Magic (MAG), Resistance (RES), and Luck (LUK). In addition, there are other stats such as Constitution (CON), Movement (MOV), and Aid (AID). The eight major stats can increase by level up, but not the additional 3.

Health	Strength/Magic
So long as this stat stays above 0, your character can take action. When it hits 0, they are considered out of the battle. Some skills only activate when you're above or below a certain range of health.	When you make an attack with a weapon, your Strength or Magic stat is added to your Weapon's Might to determine base damage. Certain skills, such as Center or Imbue, also run off these stats.
Skill	**Speed**
This stat determines your Hit Rate and Critical Rate, expanded further in the book. Also, a large number of skills, like Adept, run off of the Skill stat.	This stat determines your Attack Speed and Evasion Rate, expanded further in the book. Also, quite a number of skills, like Vantage, run off the Speed Stat.
Defense	**Resistance**
When a physical attack is made against you, your Defense stat is taken from the enemy's base damage, and the result is the total damage you take, even if that's 0.	When a magical attack is made against you, your Resistance stat is taken from the enemy's base damage, and the result is the total damage you take even if that's 0.
Luck	**Movement**
An enigmatic stat that affects Evasion, Hit, and the enemy's Critical Rate, reducing it directly. Luck also factors in to all percentage based Character Skills, some, like Miracle, more than others.	The movement rate of the character. The higher this number is, the farther a character is able to move on any given round. A character is only allowed one action a turn, no matter how much of their movement is spent.
Constitution	**Aid**
The character’s physical build. Your weapon’s weight is deducted by an amount equal to your CON when calculating penalties. Your CON also affects your Weight: how hard is it for other units to rescue you. Unless mounted your Weight is equal to your CON. High CON gives you a high AID. Low CON, however, will allow more units to Rescue you if things get tough.	The character’s rescuing ability. You can only Rescue someone who has a Weight equal to or less than your AID stat. Rescuing characters allows you to guard them at the expense of your own stats. Your base AID is always equal to your CON-1. Mounted characters, however, get a bonus to their AID.

About Stats and Stat Progression

After copying the Base Stats from the class you start as and add the 4 bonus stats, you have to determine your character's Progression Rates for each of your eight core stats (HP, STR, DEF, SKL, SPD, MAG, RES, LUK). You have 330 points to divide between the eight, provided the following conditions are met:

1. 40 points minimum must be spent on HP.
2. 10 points minimum must be spent on all other core stats, with the exception of Strength and Magic. Depending on your class's style of combat, you can choose to put 0 in Strength or Magic (a Bandit with a Magic growth is not unheard of, but acceptably rare).
3. No more than 70 points can be put into a stat, with the exception of HP, which can have up to 100 points spent in it.

How you allocate the points you spend for Progression Rates is important. At each Level Up, a certain number of core stats to go up by 1 point. The following rules apply to which stats go up.

1. Roll a d100 for every stat that you have more than 0% Progression in. If you roll under or equal to your Progression Rate, that stat goes up by +1. Repeat until you've rolled for all your stats.
2. A minimum of 2 Stats will go up per level. If you only manage to roll under or equal to 1 stat, the first of your class's Preferred Stats will go up. If you do not roll any of your stats, both of your class's Preferred Stats will go up.
3. Once you've raised a stat to its maximum value for your character's class, it can no longer go up, and the points in its Progression Rate cannot be used for another stat. You do not have to roll for this stat until the maximum is raised (usually by promotion).
4. If one of your class's Preferred Stats hits its maximum, and you fail to roll under or equal to any of your Progression Rates, only the Preferred Stat that has yet to hit its maximum will go up, thus you will only get 1 stat to go up that level. If both Preferred Stats hit their maximum, no stats will go up unless you roll under your Progression Rate. This is the only time where Rule 2 can be overruled.

For every time your character promotes, you add another 5 points to your progression rate. They can be spent however you like, even if it would push a Progression Rate over its normal maximum (for instance, a Progression Rate higher than 70 for seven of the core stats, or a rate higher than 100 for HP). If your group skips the Trainee Stage, each player adds the 5 additional points they would've gotten from promotion to First Class to their starting growth rates.

There are several other statistics that are important to the way you play your character and how you create them.

Weapon Types and Ranks

This is a measure of how proficient your character is in the use of a particular style of weapon. There are 10 core weapon styles, 5 physical, 4 magical, and 1 special.

In addition to that, each of the 10 core weapon styles has 3 sub categories that are given special notice. They are detailed on the next page. Weapon Levels are graded in E, D, C, B, A, and finally S Ranks. Weapon Ranks cannot progress without the use of special items, but upon promotion, Weapon Ranks automatically level up to a much higher level.

Sword	Slashing
	Thrusting
	Crushing
Lance	Piercing
	Spear
	Polearm
Axe	Hacking
	Bludgeon
	Throwing
Hidden	Dagger
	Knife
	Dart
Bow	Recurve
	Longbow
	Crossbow
Anima	Fire
	Wind
	Thunder
Light	Holy
	Judgment
	Warding
Dark	Dread
	Druidic
	Ancient
Staff	Healing
	Buffing
	Ailment
Performance	Lyrics
	Instrument
	Dance

Swords: Light weight and precise in where they land, swords trade off strength and power for ease of use and accuracy, making them the preferred weapon for those who prefer speed in combat. Swords can be further classified as low powered but deadly Slashing swords, precisely accurate Thrusting swords, and Crushing swords which trade light weight for raw power.

Lances: A happy median between swords and axes, lances are more accurate than the axe and more powerful than the sword. They're the perfect weapon for those who prefer to keep thing well rounded. Other than the standard Piercing lances, they can also be classified with Spears, which are lances that can be thrown at a range, or Polearms, a variety of powerful lances specialized in anti-cavalry tactics.

Axes: Heavier weapons with more crushing power behind them, axes trade off accuracy and lightness for pure power, making them the preferred weapons for those who prefer strength in combat. Axes can also classified with Bludgeons, which are more inaccurate and even more powerful, and generally specialized in taking out heavy armor, and Throwing axes, which deal heavy damage at a distance, but require skill due to their inherent inaccuracy.

Hidden: A variety of very light weapons that can be easily concealed, they're the favorite of sneaky characters that like to support from a distance or attack up close for a kill. Although they are low on power, Daggers usually have a significant chance to deal critical hits, Knives can be thrown at a distance or used to stab at close range, and Darts can inflict a variety of effects on their target.

Bows: Ranged weapons that can only be used at a distance, making them less than ideal for melee, but providing a safe distance attack against most enemies. In addition, Bows do effective damage against any flying unit, including Pegasus and Wyvern Riders. Other than standard Recurve bows, there are also Longbows, which are less accurate, but have a greater range and more power, and Crossbows, which can be used in melee and are hyper accurate, but have a set base damage that cannot be altered by strength.

Anima: The magic of the spirits of nature, Anima magic is the most widely used style of magic in any large military or mercenary unit. While study is very important to the use of the magic, Anima mages must also be active to keep them in communion with the spirits. There are three primarily classes of Anima Magic: Wind Magic, which packs the least punch but rarely if ever miss, and is effective against the light Pegasus; Thunder Magic, which is the most powerful, with high innate Crit Rates and effectiveness against the tough Wyverns, but is the least accurate of the three; and Fire Magic, which is the happy median of the three.

Light: The magic of holiness and religion, Light magic is the style of magic used by those connected to their region's church. While light weight and low powered, Light Magic rarely misses their target, and offer a variety of special effects. Holy Magic is the most reliable, but they also have the Judgment class, which are weaker from the offset, but deal massive damage to certain classes (if no one else), and the Warding class, which, in addition to damage, amplifies the wielder's defense or resistance, or both.

Dark: A magic commonly associated with evil, Dark Magic is rather more nuanced than that, and is the magic of true scholars and researchers. It takes someone of incredible skill to properly use this unwieldy but powerful magic, and it always carries the risk of corrupting or even corroding its user. Dread Magic is the strongest of its kind, while Druidic Magic targets specific weapons on the Weapon Triangle, while being at a disadvantage against others. Ancient Magic provides a variety of effects depending on the spell used, from status ailments to negating counter attacks.

Staff: A tool used by all magic users, but primarily associated with priests and healers, who use these staves to restore energy and life to their allies. But while staves are most associated with healing, that doesn't mean that's all they can do. Some staves imbue the user's allies with hidden strength or resistance, allowing them to fight harder than before, although the effects are only temporary. Likewise, through the use of staves, the user can inflict a variety of ailments on their enemy, like sleep or temporary insanity.

Performance: A style unique to Bards and Dancers, Performances generally allow their ally to take 2 turns in a round. Lyrical pieces, the style of Bards, specialize in generally buffing their allies' stats or combat abilities in clerical ways, while Dances, the style of Dancers, specialize in debuffing the enemy, and tripping them up in different way, and have a range of 1 to 2 spaces. Instrumental pieces, the style that brings it all together, specializes in more unique styles of buffs and status boosters.

The Weapons Triangle

Between the Magical and Physical weapons, there exists an effectiveness triangle, which you can see in the following diagram:

Bows, Hidden weapons, Staves, and Performances are outside of either of the triangles. When a character enters combat with a weapon that's effective on the weapon triangle against the opponent's, the character receives a +15 bonus to Hit, and their weapon gains a +1 bonus to Base Damage.

For Example: Raven attacks Bartre. Raven is a Mercenary wielding a sword, while Bartre is a Fighter wielding an axe. Raven's base hit rate is 100 and base damage is 15, but with the bonus, his hit rate becomes 115 and his damage becomes 16.

However, if a character enters combat at a disadvantage on the Weapons Triangle, they receive a -15 penalty to Hit, and their weapon suffers a -1 penalty to Base Damage.

For Example: Oswin attacks Bartre. Bartre is a Fighter wielding an axe, while Oswin is a Knight wielding a lance. Oswin's base hit rate is 90 and base damage is 17, but with the penalty, his hit rate becomes 75 and his damage becomes 16.

Items Carried and Exchanged

All classes can carry a 5 weapons and items. Each slot allows you to carry one type of item, whether that's a weapon, magic tome, healing staff, healing item, or any other kind of equipment or item. Once a battle begins, you can only have as many items as you have slots for. If you pick up any items over that limit, you must choose an item that will be sent to your party's Storage, and can only be accessed from Storage in between battles.

If the party doesn't have access to Storage, players can Trade items between themselves to make room. This can only be done if two players are adjacent to each other, and is a half-action: the player initiating the trade can do so before or after moving, and is still allowed to use an item or make an attack after the trade, but moving, trading and moving again isn’t allowed. Despite the name, Trading can also be used to place an item into an empty space in a player's inventory in exchange for nothing.

Without Trading or Storage, if a player collects more items and equipment than they have slots for, they must choose an item to discard. This item is generally lost forever (unless the GM decides to be lenient).

Picking Your Starting Items

You automatically start with a Vulnerary. You will also get one weapon, based on the type of weapon you can wield and the class you start as, noted in each class' page. Weapons have the following stats:

RNG: Weapon's Range, designating how many spaces ahead it can hit. Generally, 1 means melee range, while 2 or greater is a ranged attack.

MT: Weapon's Might. This, plus either your Strength or Magic (depending on the weapon type), indicates how much damage this weapon will deal to your opponent.

WT: Weapon's Weight. This can reduce your Evasion. Wielding heavier weapons makes it harder to dodge attacks if your body isn't built to move with that kind of weapon. This is one of the factors that affect Attack Speed.

Hit: Weapon's Hit Rate. This is the primary factor in your Hit Rate overall.

CR: Critical Rate (or Crit Rate). While not many weapons have greater than 0 in this stat, it is added to your overall Critical Rate.

QL: Weapon's Quality. This is a stat that applies to every weapon and item in the game. It indicates the number of uses the weapon/item has left. Each attack reduces the Quality of a weapon by one, and each use of an item, staff, or special performance reduces its Quality by one. When this stat hits 0, the weapon or item is considered broken or used up, and can either be thrown away, or kept as a "Broken {Name}." If kept, it still takes up your current battle inventory, and is instantly thrown away if put into Storage. Selling prices of the item goes down for each point of Quality depleted.

These stats are factored into several others to determine your Battle Inventory, which looks like this:

```
Name         RNG  AT  Hit  Eva Crit AS DG QL
{Name Here}
```

RNG: Weapon Range. Same as in regular inventory.

AT: Base attack power of the weapon. This amount is equal to (STR + MT) for Swords, Lances, Axes, Hidden and Bows, or (MAG + MT) for Anima, Light, Dark Spells, or Staves.

Hit: The Weapon's Hit Rate. This is your chance to hit your target, which is reduced by the enemy's Evasion and other factors (so a 100% to hit does not mean that you'll hit your target 100% of the time!). The value is calculated by the following formula:

(Weapon Hit + [SKL x 2] + [LUK / 2])

AS: Attack Speed. This is compared to your enemy's AS. If your AS is greater by 4 or more, you will double them; you score two hits against them instead of one. Note that if the enemy's AS is greater by 4 or more than yours, you will get doubled. The second hit will always occur after your opponent's counter attack. The value is calculated by the following formula:

(SPD - [Weapon Weight - {CON + Proficiency Bonus}]). Any Negative counts as 0.

Proficiency Bonus: Based on your Weapon Rank, you can take a certain number out of your Weapon Weight, allowing for a higher Attack Speed. The following scale shows the number taken out per rank:

E = 0, D = 1, C = 2, B = 3, A = 5, S = 8

Eva: Your Evasion Rate. This is your chance to avoid your enemy attacks. This value is calculated by the following formula:

(AS x 2 + LUK)

Crit: Your Critical Rate. This is your chance to land a critical hit against an enemy with your attack. This value is calculated by the following formula:

(SKL / 2 + Weapon Critical Rate)

DG: Your Dodge. This number is directly reduced from your enemy's Critical Rate. It is equal to your Luck Stat.

QL: The Weapon's Quality. See above.

Skills

Skills are divided into three types: Class Skills, which are detailed in the next session, Personal Skills, and Character Skills, which you purchase on character creation. These skills are either Passive, in that they are always in effect, or Activated, in that you can only declare their use on your turn.

Character Specific Skills

When creating a character, you are allowed to select one of the following skills and add it to your character sheet. However, some skills are labeled as "Free," which means it can be selected without cost. Likewise, there are some skills labeled at "Cost," which means that, to be selected, your character's Progression Rate is reduced from 330 to 300.

Adept
Cost, Passive Effect
After you make an attack, there is a (Skill + Luck) % chance you will get an immediate additional attack in. This skill does not active on an attack activated by this skill.

Awareness
Free, Passive Effect
Negates enemy Character Skills, Class Skills, and Personal Skills (but not Faults).

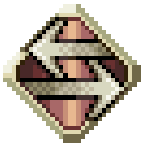
Blossom
Free, Passive Effect
You can choose a third Preferred Stat, and gains minimum 3 stats per level. The cap of the first Preferred Stat is raised by 2.

Cancel
Free, Passive Effect
When you attack an enemy, there is a (Speed + Luck) % chance you'll force them to skip their counter attack.

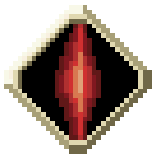
Celerity
Cost, Passive Effect
You gain +2 MOV.

Center
Free, Passive Effect
At the start of your turn, the character recovers HP equal to their Strength stat. Characters that are able to use Physical weapons can't have this skill. If a character with this skill obtains proficiency in Physical weapons they can pick another Free skill.

Charisma
Free, Passive Effect
Allied units within 3 spaces of your character gain +10 bonus to Hit and Evasion. The owner of this skill does not gain the bonus. Multiple sources of Charisma do not stack.



Counter
Free, Passive Effect
When you take damage from a melee attack, there is a (Skill + Luck) % chance of the enemy also suffering the damage you took. This does not count as your regular counter attack, allowing you to still make it.



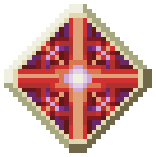
Daunt
Free, Passive Effect
Enemy units within 3 spaces of your character suffer a -5 penalty to Hit and Evasion and -10 to Critical. Multiple sources of Daunt do not stack.

Discipline
Free, Passive Effect
Every tenth level in your Total Level lets you choose 1 Weapon Subcategory you can use to increase by 1 Rank (ex: C → B).

Fortune
Free, Passive Effect
Enemies cannot roll for Critical Hits on this character.

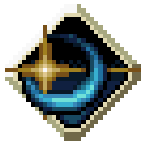
Gamble
Free, Activated Effect
Your Critical Rate is doubled, but your final Hit Rate is halved.

Guard
Free, Activated Effect
If you're adjacent to a character you have any Support Level in, and they are targeted by an attack, you can declare yourself the target. You can only cover for one ally per turn.



Ignis
Free, Passive Effect
When you make an attack or counter attack, there is a (Skill + Luck) % chance that you gain half your Magic or Strength as bonus damage, depending if your attack is Physical or Magical respectively.

Imbue
Free, Passive Effect
At the start of your turn, the character recovers HP equal to their Magic stat. Characters that are able to use Magical weapons can't have this skill. If a character with this skill obtains proficiency in Magical weapons they can pick another Free skill.



Luna
Cost, Passive Effect
When you make an attack or counter attack, there is a (Skill + Luck) % chance that you ignore half of the enemy's defensive stat.

Maturity
Free, Passive Effect
You get +5 Progression points to all your stats.

Miracle
Free, Passive Effect
If an attack against you would reduce you to 0 HP, there is a (Luck*2) % chance that you will survive with 1 HP. This skill will not activate if you are at 1 HP already.

Nullify
Cost, Passive Effect
Negates one type of enemy weapon's effective bonus (Ex: if you pick Nullify vs Thunder as a Wyvern Rider, Thunder won't deal effective damage, but Bows will).

Parity
Free, Activated Effect
When activated, you and your opponent gain no bonuses from Terrain, Supports, or Carried Items, and Class, Character, and Personal skills (and faults) are negated, excluding Parity, making this battle based on Stats alone.

Pass
Free, Passive Effect
You can move through enemy units during your turn. You cannot end your turn on an enemy unit.

Provoke
Free, Passive Effect
If an enemy that can attack you tries to attack an ally, there's a 50% chance that the enemy will be forced to attack you.

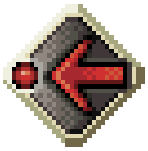
Renewal
Free, Passive Effect
At the start of each Player turn, you regain HP equal to 1/5 of your Maximum HP, rounded down.

Resolve
Cost, Passive Effect
While your HP is at 30% Maximum or Less, your Skill and Speed stats receive a 50% bonus, rounded down.

Savior
Free, Passive Effect
When rescuing and carrying another unit, your Skill and Speed stats aren't reduced. Furthermore, you can rescue a unit and drop them in the same turn.

Stillness
Free, Passive Effect
If an enemy that can attack an ally tries to attack you, there's a 50% chance that the enemy will be forced to attack someone else.

Sol
Free, Passive Effect
When you make an attack or counter attack, there is a (Skill + Luck) % chance that you recover the damage the enemy takes as HP. You can't regain more HP than the enemy has remaining.



Vantage
Cost, Passive Effect
If you have a higher Speed than an enemy that attacks you, you get to attack first.

Weapon Saver
Free, Passive Effect
When you make an attack or counter attack, there is a (Luck*2) % chance your equipped weapon will not degrade in quality.

Wrath
Free, Passive Effect
While your HP is at 30% Maximum or Less, you gain +40 bonus to Critical.

Personal Skills

Personal Skills are personality quirks of the character that can either be considered a boon, like affinity for fighting in the streets or a natural hot-headedness, but could also be considered a real concern, like an allergy to certain forest plants, or natural hot-headedness.

A Personal Skill works by determining a Condition or Trigger. Once this Condition is met, the Effect takes place. If it's a Personal Skill, the Effect is positive. If it's a Personal Fault, the Effect is reversed, and negative.

Players have one Personal Fault and up to 3 Personal Skills, one for each class tier.

Personal Skills and Faults can have more severe bonuses or penalties in accordance with the frequency that the Condition will be met, up to certain limits. A Personal Fault can't have an impossible Condition, and a Personal Skill can't be permanently active. A Personal Skill can't nullify the Personal Fault, and Personal Skills for a single character can't have the same Conditions or Effects.

The following chart can be a stepping stone in determining Personal Skills and Faults. Players are encouraged to run by even more personalized skills or faults past the GM, especially for their fourth and final Personal Skill, but running all skills and faults off the following charts is not discouraged.

Conditions:

If the character is on/in [Terrain Type]…	If the weather is [Weather Condition]…	If the character is wielding [Weapon Subcategory]…	If the character is fighting [First Class] or their Promotions…
If the character is/isn't adjacent to 2 units…	If the character is/isn't within 3 spaces of 2 Male/Female units…	If the character is/isn't within 3 spaces of 3 Allied Units…	If the character is/isn't within 3 spaces of 3 Enemy Units…
If the character is over/under half HP…	If the character is suffering [Condition]…	If the character is using a healing item…	If the target has attacked a different unit…
If an ally is reduced to 0 HP…	If the character uses all MOV in the round…	If the character doesn't move this round…	If a supported ally is attacked…

Effects:

…+15 Evasion	…+15 Hit	…+10 Hit and Evasion	…+2 Defense /Resistance
…+2 Base Damage	…+10 Critical	…+1 MOV	…+5 HP Recovered
…-1 Damage taken	…-2 to Ailment duration	…-10 Enemy Critical	…+2 Attack Speed
…X% chance of not degrading item QL	…+5% chance of triggering [Skill]	…+1 Temporary Weapon Rank	…+50% increase to Support bonuses.

Affinity

Affinity is a special stat determined at character creation, and plays a major role in Supports (detailed later in the book). There exist the following Affinities in the game:

Fire, Thunder, Wind, Ice, Light, Darkness, Anima, Water, Heaven, Earth

The player must take up an Affinity at the start of the game, but they are not allowed to personally select their own directly. The GM will roll 2 numbers that are directly correlated to an affinity:

```
Fire    1
Wind    2
Anima   3
Light   4
Dark    5
Thunder 6
Ice     7
Water   8
Heaven  9
Earth   10
```

The player must pick one of the two. If neither is to their liking, they can choose to roll a different number. Once rerolled the player can't change the result, and must stick with the affinity rolled.

Trainee Classes

Campaigns can start with the players as their First Class, or as Trainee Classes. The following is a list of all the Trainee Classes, complete with Base Stats and promotion options. All Trainee Classes have the following stat caps:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID
30	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	9

Trainee Classes have a maximum Level of 5, as opposed to the usual 20. But these 5 levels can make a lot of difference depending on how Level Ups go, and adding more to Total Level gives more of a bonus to certain skills. However, having a higher Total Level towards the end can put a limit on EXP gained to the pool, when facing lower leveled enemy units who are only Total Level 30 as opposed to Total Level 35.

Once a Trainee Class hits Level 5, they gain no more experience in that "chapter," and once it is complete, they automatically promote to one of their three First Classes. If a Trainee Class near promotion is the only one in a group of First Class characters, GMs are allowed to give them a special Promotion Item facsimile to allow them to spend an action using it to hit that next level, and join their allies fully. However, in a mixed group of Trainee Class and First Class characters, Trainees gain a bonus to EXP gained from the Pool equal to 50%, rounded down, to help them catch up with their more experienced allies.

Scout/Archer Trainee

For many young people, hunting is a hobby passed down from the parents to them. It puts food on the table, pelts on the trade post, and muscles on the arms, making it perfect training for prospective military archers. After all, the bow has been one of the first weapons developed by humans, to aid them in hunting. It is a weapon, and tool, that has aided humankind since its birth, and will continue to for centuries to come.

After training in the way of the bow, the scout has a major choice ahead of them, as far as how they wish to specialize, but most tend to go directly into full time military Archery, focusing on the power and safety of the bow, complete with proper training. However, there are other options, such as focusing on their talents as hunters to become proper, military scouts. If they choose to go this route, they can either take up horseback riding as a Bow Knight or Nomad, to act as advance scouts for field combat, or practice infiltration and stealth as a Spy, to act as intelligence gatherers and urban scouts.

Weapon Skill: Bow (E)
Starting Weapon: Training Bow
Preferred Stats: Skill, Defense

Promotes To: Archer, Nomad, Spy

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
16	4	1	5	2	3	1	4	4	3	4

Journeyman/Fighter Trainee

Those with a predisposition for strength and power, this can come from a variety of hopes, dreams, and goals. Some wish to be strong to protect their family and home. Some through idolization and emulation. And some wish to be strong for strength's own sake. On top of that, the Axe, as a tool and a weapon, is the most practical of weapons to train in.

The path of strength can be a fickle thing, though. After training in the ways of the axe, the road ahead diverges in interesting ways. Some become heroes to their home, or famous tournament Fighters. Others fall upon hardship, and have nothing left to rely on but their muscles, and thus turn to Banditry. Others look to the sea, to truly test themselves and explore the world, becoming privateers and Pirates as an excuse to test their mettle against the world, both its people and its environment.

Weapon Skill: Axe (E)
Starting Weapon: Hatchet
Preferred Stats: Strength, HP

Promotes To: Fighter, Pirate, Bandit

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	6	0	2	1	3	0	2	6	5	4

Pupil/Mage Trainee

Magic is an art that takes years to truly master. Although most everyone has some affinity to magic, only few possess the talent or the time to truly study and perfect its mysterious ways. Training usually begins at a very young age, before a child's 10th birthday; even those who show promise yet diverge to more physical talents are introduced to these lessons.

Since magic itself takes so many forms, so too does a prospective pupil have many choices ahead of them in their training. Should they choose to commune with the spirits of nature, and master the elements, they take up the tomes of Anima, and walk the path of the Mage. Perhaps they see magic as miracles of a higher being, and devote themselves to Light Magic as a Monk or Nun. Or they see magic as something more primal, to be studied and carefully examined, thus embarking on the dangerous yet powerful road of Dark Magic and Shamanism.

Weapon Skill: Pick one: Anima/Light/Dark (E)
Starting Weapon: Fire/Lightning/Flux (Depending on choice)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Magic

Promotes To: Mage, Monk/Nun, Shaman (Depending on choice)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
17	0	5	4	2	0	3	4	4	3	4

Performer/Performer Trainee

There is a youthful energy and innocence to the performer, those who wish to bring happiness and a zest for life to others so they may share in the performer's good nature. In some ways, that makes this skill the most challenging of all to learn; to bring pain is easy, but to bring joy can be hard. After learning the basics of working a crowd, a Performer finds their calling in entertainment. Some find it is in song and story, passing legends and poems to all those who will listen, in exchange for some coins. These are the Bards. Others find their calling in music and dance, delighting the crowd with feats of fancy footwork, to excite the crowd or even please the gods in a festival setting. These are the Dancers.

Weapon Skill: Instrument (E)
Starting Weapon: Any E rank Instrument
Preferred Stats: Luck, Speed

Special:

Perform
Through Song or Dance, the Performer can use their action to grant 1 adjacent ally an additional turn this round.

Promotes To: Bard, Dancer

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
15	2	2	2	5	2	4	5	3	2	4

Acolyte/Priest Trainee

The calling to a higher power is as demanding as it is comforting. To those who wish to devote themselves to the church, that devotion begins at a young age. Though all can be embraced by religion, only those who devote their lives to it can obtain authority and power within it. For those who do, training begins with the care and comforting of others through healing magic.

When they have advanced enough in their preliminary studies, acolytes can choose to further their training, becoming Priests or Sisters of the church, using their magic to heal the sick and wounded. For those who truly wish to bring the grace of god to the battlefield, they are trained, as Troubadours, in horseback riding to keep pace with the soldiers, and in basic weapons training to protect themselves. To those who seek to protect and serve others, they can choose to take training in concealed weapons and become Butlers or Maids.

Weapon Skill: Staff (E)
Starting Weapon: Heal
Preferred Stats: Resistance, Luck

Promotes To: Priest/Sister, Troubadour/Trobairitz, Butler/Maid

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
15	2	3	1	4	1	6	5	3	2	4

Rider/Rider Trainee

There are many advantages of mounted soldiery. They make the perfect scouts, their improved mobility allowing them to rush out, survey the situation, and return before either side engages. In combat itself, the fighter atop a mighty steed has several advantages over their foot based opponent, in height, power, and speed. That said, given their strengths and talents, many tactics have been developed to shut down the rider, and tighter terrain is difficult for the mount to navigate.

There are three unique styles of mounts that those who wish to specialize must do so early on. The most common and, often times, effective, are Horses, which lend themselves to well-rounded Cavalier combat that is hardly ever tactically disadvantaged. Other specialties include the light and nimble Pegasus, and the bulky and powerful Wyvern. Flying mounts can reach anywhere, but are vulnerable to archery. Pegasi do have an advantage against magic, whereas Wyverns find them to be their greatest weakness.

Weapon Skill: Lance (E)
Starting Weapon: Slim Lance
Preferred Stats: Skill, Speed

Special:

Baby's First Mount
On character creation, the player can choose which of the three Mounts they'd like to use: Horse, Pegasus, or Wyvern. See pg. 30 for details on each of their individual effects.

Dismount
This unit can choose to dismount. They lose all the bonuses they had while mounted, but are able to traverse rough terrain without further penalty, and are no longer vulnerable to their mount’s weaknesses. After Dismounting, this unit can later Mount. Mounting and Dismounting both take up an action.

Canto
After their action, this unit can use their remaining MOV.

Promotes To: Cavalier, Pegasus Rider, Wyvern Rider

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	4	0	4	2	3	1	3	5	4	4

Recruit/Soldier Trainee

Armored infantry build the backbone of any respectable army, with their impressive defense and their reliable power. Why worry about dodging your opponent's attack when they just bounce right off? To this end, recruitment begins at a young age, to develop the body to be a callus.

After a few years of basic training, recruits are able to find a division that is right for them. Most become Soldiers, rank and file soldiers that specialize in defense and group fighting tactics, without sacrificing mobility and speed. The hardier and stronger recruits often become Knights, using their power to move in such heavy armor, and become unbreakable walls to protect their allies. For lighter and wirier recruits, they are trained in mounted combat as Cavaliers, shock troops and scouts meant to flank and assist rather than initiate and hold.

Weapon Skill: Lance (E)
Starting Weapon: Slim Lance
Preferred Stats: Defense, HP

Promotes To: Soldier, Knight, Cavalier

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	4	0	3	1	5	0	2	5	4	4

Initiate/Swordsman Trainee

Of the childhood dreams of strength and heroism, the sword is the most romantic and popular. As the sword is not a tool like an axe, or easily used for hunting like a bow or a lance, the sword is seen strictly as a weapon and, with a more precise and challenging technique to learning its way, a more privileged and advanced martial art. Given their impracticality against heavy armor, though, even advanced knights use heavier axes or lances as their primary weapon. Still, the sword is regarded as the most noble and heroic of weapons.

Just as many cultures have their own take on the sword; many initiates have their own specialty to pursue. Some take it to an art form as Fencers. Others take it as a show of strength as Mercenaries. Others see it as a way of life, becoming Myrmidons.

Weapon Skill: Sword (E)
Starting Weapon: Pick one: Slim Sword, Wooden Sword
Preferred Stats: Skill, Speed

Promotes To: Mercenary, Myrmidon, Fencer

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	4	1	5	2	2	0	4	4	3	4

Drifter/Thief Trainee

Sometimes, people are abandoned on the streets, forgotten by society and left to fend for themselves. Developing skills to help them survive, these artful dodgers master the art of begging, pandering, pick-pocketing, and petty theft. Some do this to survive on their own. Some form tight knit groups to care for each other, but, in the end, they fight and trick for survival.

However, there are several drifters who luck out, and manage to hone their skills to become a presence to be feared. Some master their sticky fingers and light touch to become master Thieves, experts in relieving others of their poorly protected goods. Others recognize their talents for infiltration and mark scoping, enough to be recognized and picked up as official Spies and scouts. Others still continue to survive by their wits and some underhanded chicanery, often picking up practiced mystical arts to overwhelm their marks or their pursuers. You may call them Scavengers, but they are just willing to do whatever it takes to survive.

Weapon Skill: Hidden (E)
Starting Weapon: Pick one: Iron Dagger, Iron Knife
Preferred stats: Speed, Luck

Special:

Lockpick
If the character with this skill has a Lockpick in their inventory, they can use it to unlock doors, chests and gates.

Promotes To: Thief, Scavenger, Spy

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
16	4	1	4	3	1	1	4	4	3	5

First Classes

The following is a list of all the First Classes, complete with Base Stats and promotion options. All First Classes have the following stat caps:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID
40	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	15	14

Some classes share certain skills. Any class that doesn't have this listed on their page doesn't have it.

Horseback
While mounted, a character with this skill gains +2 MOV, and a +14 bonus to their Aid stat. However, they also have an effective +14 bonus to their Weight, meaning only other riders can rescue them while mounted.

Pegasus
While mounted, a character with this skill gains +2 MOV, and a +12 bonus to their Aid stat. However, they also have an effective +12 bonus to their Weight, meaning only other riders can rescue them while mounted.

Wyvern
While mounted, a character with this skill gains +1 MOV, and a +16 bonus to their Aid stat. However, they also have an effective +16 bonus to their Weight, meaning only other riders can rescue them while mounted.

Dismount
This unit can choose to dismount. They lose all the bonuses they had while mounted, but are able to traverse rough terrain without further penalty, and are no longer vulnerable to their mount's weaknesses. After Dismounting, this unit can later Mount. Mounting and Dismounting both take up an action.

Canto
After their action, this unit can use their remaining MOV.

Levitation
Characters with this skill can move unhindered across muddy terrain in rain, snowy terrain, and sand. However, Forests and Mountains still pose a problem, and characters with this skill can't end their turn on any terrain with Water (although they can traverse Water tiles one panel across, like rivers).

Lockpick
If the character has a Lockpick in their inventory, they can use it to unlock doors, chests and gates.

Vision
The character can see up to 8 tiles away in Fog of War instead of 4. They can also see traps in that range. When the character steps next to a locked door they can see what's on the other side.

Raid
If a the character attacks a Supply Line or Obstacle, they automatically get two hits against it.

Archer

Essential units for any large scale military, archers are soldiers who arm themselves with bows and arrows, picking off the enemy from long distances and against any sort of height. While they do have sturdy builds, archers are still vulnerable at a close range, having only utility knives to defend themselves. However, they can attack from a distance without being counter attacked, unless their opponent is also equipped with a ranged weapon. With their bows and their notable precision, archers are the bane of flying units all, able to shoot them easily out of the sky.

Naturally, Archers are highly valued during siege combat or large scale confrontations, as their bows allow them to reach targets normally unreachable. And they are the only units capable of manning the biggest guns of them all: the Ballista. A combination of a catapult and a crossbow, archers are the only ones with the training to maintain, deploy, load, aim, and fire them.

Weapon Skill: 1 Bow Subcategory (C), Bow (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Bow
Preferred Stats: Skill, Defense

Special:

Ballistician
The Archer can operate and own Ballistae of a rank equal to their highest Bow Rank. At the start of each map the Archer can deploy one Ballista near their starting position.

Specialized Training
The Archer can pick one of the following perks:

- Called Shot: instead of attacking, the Archer can choose to take an overwatch stance, automatically attacking the first enemy to get in range the next enemy phase. Works with Ballistae. Combat resolves normally.
- Arc shot: on their turn, the Archer may choose to extend their range by 1 tile in exchange for -20 to hit on the attack.
- Hunter mark: after attacking an enemy, the target gets marked, meaning they lose terrain bonuses and allies have +10 Hit against them until they complete one combat.

Promotes From: Archer Trainee
Promotes To: Sniper, Battle Mage
Item Required: Orion's Bolt (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	5	1	6	2	3	1	5	7	6	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+0	+2	+0	+2	+0	+0	+3	+3	5

Bandit

Rarely does one wake up one day and decide, "I shall become a highwayman and make life absolutely miserable for everyone and be the whipping boy of starting adventurers everywhere." Many times, they're just poor, unfortunate souls who could not find work with any legitimate source, and had to turn to a life of crime. It's never an easy life, but it is often all they have. Sometimes, they might have even started out life as a bandit, but moved on and found other ways to live their lives. But the physique you build living the life of a strong armed bandit never truly leaves you if you go into the military.

Bandits are frighteningly strong, but more than that, they are amazingly hardy. While unable to really roll with a hit as well as an armored knight or a wily mercenary, Bandits are certainly gluttons for punishment, and can take a surprising amount of it before slowing down. Their stocky builds also gives them the stamina to traverse mountainous terrain, and properly carry the most unwieldy of weapons.

Weapon Skill: 1 Axe Subcategory (C), Axe (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Axe
Preferred Stats: Strength, HP

Special: **Raid**

Mountain Walk
The Bandit can traverse Mountains, where other classes can't. In addition, the Bandit only needs 2 MOV to move onto Hills.

Reckless Strike
When attacking the Bandit can choose to deal 3 bonus damage while lowering their DEF and RES by 3 for the combat. The bonus damage only applies to the first attack if doubling.

Promotes From: Fighter Trainee
Promotes To: Berserker, Mountain Warrior
Item Required: Ocean Seal (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
24	7	0	2	0	3	0	3	11	10	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+0	+0	+0	+0	+1	+5	+5	5

Bard

World wise musicians and performers, Bards have an access to a kind of magic no other magician could hope to replicate: the inherent magic of a song. Bards have a reputation similar to gypsies: crafty, wily, and often times shifty. It's not an entirely undeserved reputation, since, as they tend to forgo fighting on their own, Bards rely on their wits, their charms, and a little bit of luck to get out of a sticky situation. There have been many times, however, when the lowly bard hid a figure of great importance underneath his clothes, from runaway princes, to one whose "worldly wisdom" found out more than one should know.

With the magic of music, Bards are able to invigorate their allies during battle, able to access Songs that rally their allies and improve their abilities in battle, allowing them to take more actions, or bolster their statistics directly. With the all-encompassing effect of sound and music, a Bard is able to bolster allies around him in one go, allowing an extra turn or improved abilities to up to 2 allies at once, one for each adjacent ally.

Weapon Skill: Lyrics (C), Instrument (D)
Starting Weapon: ---
Preferred Stats: Luck, Magic

Special:

Play
The Bard is able to play a song for any ally adjacent to the user who has already used their action. That character can act again. The Bard will affect allies adjacent to them when they activate their effect (up to 2 characters). This effect of aiding multiple allies works with the standard Play ability, or with any currently equipped Performance. This skill overwrites Perform.

Promotes From: Performer Trainee
Promotes To: Enchanter, Lore Master
Item Required: Artistic Mark (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	2	4	3	7	1	4	7	4	3	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+0	+2	+1	+2	+0	+1	+2	+1	+1	5

Butler / Maid

While the common man may suppose the Butler and Maid to be simple servants in the house of a lord, this hardly paints a complete picture. These most devoted of servants go beyond simply attending to their master's basic wants and seek to address both their needs and overall well-being.

A Butler's line serves a noble line, and every moment of their life is spent preparing to serve or in service of their noble charge. Cooking, cleaning, tutoring, advising, or anything else their lord may require of them. In dire circumstances, Maids will lay down their life for their master, and more adventurous nobles may find their Butler's picking up a great deal of skill in dealing with ruffians and brigands.

However, a servant to a noble house must always appear presentable, and so can't carry heavy swords or axes. Instead, knives and darts are the purview of the Butler and Maid, striking precision blows with which to fell their target. Additionally, they employ staves, as live in clerics are difficult to come by, and even a routine understanding of healing magic and other staff magic can be a great boon to any noble house.

Weapon Skill: Staff (D), Hidden (D)
Starting Weapon: Heal, Iron Knife
Preferred Stats: Magic, Luck

Special:

Live to Serve
When the Butler/Maid heals an ally, they recover half the healed amount themselves.

Promotes From: Priest Trainee
Promotes To: Bodyguard, Steward
Item Required: Hero's Crest (Bodyguard), Guiding Ring (Steward)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
16	3	4	4	4	3	5	6	5	4	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+1	+1	+1	+0	+1	+2	+1	+2	+2	5

Cavalier

Also referred to as Social Knights, the Cavalier bears the distinction of being one of the most prolific and well-staffed combat divisions in almost every national military, with the exception of foot soldiers and perhaps horse archers. Masters of surprising charge attacks from the flank to disrupt their opponents and assist their comrades, Cavaliers are some of the finest shock troops the world has ever seen. More than their mobility and their strength, though, a Cavalier's greatest strength is their reliability. They possess the most versatile and open fighting style of all other units, wielding their weapons of choice with almost entirely equal skill, from the practical blade to the heroic lance. Near masters of the weapon triangle, in the heat of battle, Cavaliers can harken back to their training and overcome whatever possible “strength” their opponent's weapon gives over them, and overwhelm with their own weapons training.

In addition to their reliability in what they ride into battle with, Cavaliers are reliable and versatile when it comes to how they grow as soldiers. From heavy cavalry focused on defense and staying power, to light cavalry focused on speed and shock tactics, Cavaliers are able to fit in however they grow, and are the only type of units with varieties of Preferred Stats.

Weapon Skill: Sword (D), Lance (D)
Starting Weapon: Pick one: Iron Sword, Iron Lance
Preferred Stats: Pick two: Strength, Skill, Speed, Defense, HP

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Triangle Adept
The Cavalier doesn’t suffer the damage penalty from Weapon Triangle Disadvantage, and their WTA bonuses are doubled. This doesn’t affect the enemy’s bonuses or penalties.

Promotes From: Rider Trainee, Soldier Trainee
Promotes To: Paladin, Duke Knight
Item Required: Knight's Crest (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	5	0	5	2	4	1	5	8	7	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+0	+1	+0	+1	+1	+1	+3	+3	5

Dancer

If there is an unsung hero in any military, it is the one who keeps morale up between battles, and sometimes even during it. If units panic or break rank, an entire army can collapses on itself. That is why you might see dancers travelling not just with mercenary groups, but with entire, official armies. They know quite well the power music and rhythm can have on a person, and their dances have been known to bolster allies and, just as importantly, distract enemies.

To survive as a dancer, they must be healthy, active, and more than a little lucky. Not all dancers are just eye candy, though; sometimes, like their singing cousins, the Bards, a Dancer can hide many secrets about themselves...

Weapon Skill: Dance (C), Instrument (D)
Starting Weapon: ---
Preferred Stats: Luck, Strength

Special:

Dance
The Dancer is able to perform a dance for any ally near the user who has already used their action. That character can act again. The character with this skill can affect any ally within 2 spaces of the Dancer. This effect works with the standard Dance ability, or with any currently equipped Performance. When using offensive Dances, they can affect 2 enemies within 2 spaces of the Dancer. This skill overwrites Perform.

Promote From: Performer Trainee
Promotes To: Dancing Blade, Lore Master
Item Required: Artistic Mark (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	4	2	3	7	2	3	7	4	3	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+2	+0	+1	+2	+1	+0	+2	+1	+1	5

Fencer

The art of the sword is one that takes on many forms, but the one that can be best called and “art” is, almost without question, the noble sport of fencing. A practice often used by nobility, trained fencers are known for their precision, their efficient footwork, and their subtle grace and class while fighting. Though mostly associated with rapiers and other thrusting weapons, the foot work and quick strikes of a fencer work just as well with many other swords (provided they can be used with one hand; a fencer’s style doesn’t incorporate many tactics involving two handed sword bashing). Likewise, although associated with the upper class, the rapier most associated with the fighting style actually originated as a commoner’s sword of self-defense. Hence, it is not uncommon to see villagers or common mercenaries practicing the sword in this way.

Where the Fencer’s style of combat most excels is in defensive terrain. The style works best dancing from cover to cover, and the lightness of their weapons works the best for getting around pillars or trees often used pragmatically.

Weapon Skill: 1 Sword Subcategory (C), Sword (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Rapier
Preferred Stats: Skill, Speed

Special:

Sneaking
If the Fencer starts their turn on a pillar tile, they can use 1 MOV to shift to another, unoccupied pillar within 4 spaces. The Fencer can only shift once per turn. After shifting, the Fencer can take any other action, and is hidden from sight until they move off the tile, make an attack, or an enemy stops on an adjacent tile or moves into them.

Duelist
The Fencer gains Weapon Triangle Advantage over enemies that use a weapon of the same subcategory as the Fencer.

Promotes From: Swordsman Trainee
Promotes To: Crusader, Shadow Sword
Item Required: Faith Icon (Crusader), Fell Contract (Shadow Sword)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	4	2	7	3	2	1	5	6	5	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+0	+2	+2	+0	+0	+1	+2	+2	5

Fighter

Unlike the sword or the lance, which are seen as strictly weapons, the axe is often seen as a tool, used for building, gathering, or clearing. It is truly the weapon of the common man, and while true mastery of axe combat requires study and care, the axe is the most accepting and practical weapon to take up. Enter the Fighter, the humblest of heroes. They know the principle that the Axe is the strongest of the core military weapons, but unlike the more rough and brutish Pirates and Brigands, Fighters know that the axe must be complimented by a trained hand. Through diligent practice and training, the Fighter not only improves their muscles, but also their precision and their footwork. As they further their training, Fighters can choose to embrace either the precision and wily nature of their combat style, or embrace the rough or tumble raw strength of axe combat.

As a lot of their training takes place in more rural areas, in villages or near the outskirts of the city, and considering how effective axes are at clearing a path, Fighters excel in forested combat. Not only can they navigate the woods without once losing their stride, they can also get the jump on others who would think themselves masters of the wood, denying them the opportunity to claim the defensive.

Weapon Skill:	1 Axe Subcategory (C), Axe (D)
Starting Weapon:	Iron Axe
Preferred Stats:	Strength, Skill

Special:

Forest Walk
Units with this skill can traverse forest terrain without penalty.

Clear a Path
When the Fighter attacks an enemy unit on forest terrain, the enemy unit does not get the bonus to their Evasion or Defense from being on that terrain. The Fighter is still able to reap their own benefits from the terrain. In addition, if the enemy has any effects that activate while on Forest terrain, it is ignored, except for Clear a Path.

Promotes From:	Fighter Trainee
Promotes To:	Warrior, Dread Fighter
Item Required:	Ocean Seal (Warrior), Fell Contract (Dread Fighter)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
22	7	0	3	2	3	0	3	10	9	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+1	+0	+0	+0	+1	+4	+4	5

Knight

Armored knights of the realm, they are the anchor that holds the line and protects their lord and master from all manner of combatants. While they may not be fast or mobile as others, they are unparalleled in their defensive abilities and vitality.

It can be easy to see that armor as nothing but a hindrance; it acts as a large conductor for all sorts of magic, it slows down not only their combat mobility but also their field movement, and it makes them a big target for hulking axe users. But against arrows or sword or sometimes even other lances, a Knight's armor holds so strong that sometimes attacks will bounce right off harmlessly. In a fight of weapons, there is very little that can break a knight's guard, especially if they ground themselves and hold fast, preventing the foe from even getting close enough to fight. They may not be the ones defeating enemy commanders, but Knights are indispensable for their ability to hold the line.

Weapon Skill: 1 Lance Subcategory (C), Lance (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Lance
Preferred Stats: Defense, HP

Special:

Armored
Knights have a damage threshold of 2 + 10% of their Defense or Resistance (rounded down), depending on the enemy's attack. Any damage that deals less than the threshold is reduced to 0.

Hold the Line
Any enemy that steps on an unoccupied tile adjacent to the Knight stops their move. The knight can choose to spend all their MOV and forfeit their attack to remain in place, to prevent the enemy from entering melee range with the character until the start of the character's next round.

Promotes From: Soldier Trainee
Promotes To: General, Great Knight
Item Required: Knight's Crest (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
22	5	0	3	1	9	1	2	9	8	4

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+0	+0	+0	+4	+1	+0	+4	+4	4

Mage

Anima is the magic of Nature. In everything there is a small well of magic, and to each thing in nature there is a spirit attached to it. Not everyone is aware of this fact, and fewer are able to tap into this potential. The ones who can are the Mages, those with the training to call upon the spirits of Nature and channel them into displays of power. As they are Nature Spirits, Mages call upon their powers in ways akin to the elements themselves, through Fire, Lightning, and Wind. It takes a great deal of training to harness this power, but once that potential is tapped into, the world itself becomes a weapon in your hands, and with it is an unquestionable power.

However, the training doesn't just come from study and from books. Mages must remember to commune with nature, to experience the world and become in tune with the elements. There is no greater experience than hands on, and through familiarity can a mage become even greater; it is said that a mage who remembers to remain spiritually and physically healthy can harness the powers of Nature to further enhance their own magic, and perhaps even extend their lifespans. Of course, while mentally taxing, magic doesn't always lead to the best exercise for pain tolerance and endurance; in a fight, a Mage should be quick to extend the distance between them and the physical warriors...

Weapon Skill: 1 Anima Subcategory (C), Anima (D)
Starting Weapon: Pick one: Fire, Wind, or Thunder
Preferred Stats: Skill, Magic

Special: **Levitation**

Meditate
Instead of attacking, the Mage can choose to spend their action to recover HP equal to their STR+CON.

Promotes From: Mage Trainee
Promotes To: Sage, Mage Knight
Item Required: Guiding Ring (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	2	6	5	2	0	5	4	6	4	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+2	+2	+2	+0	+0	+1	+1	+2	+2	5

Mercenary

There's an old saying that, while cynical, stands true: as long as there are two people left on the planet, someone is going to want someone dead. And thus a mercenary's job is never done. Without a cause to call their own, a mercenary offers their sword to any that offers fair coin, whether to join the ranks of an army, or to protect a village from raids. While personal morals and standards certainly influence the jobs a mercenary takes, at the end of the day, coin is coin. The rough life of a mercenary has honed their muscles, giving them weight and power not usually associated with swordsmen, allowing them to make use of heavier blades, although many mercenaries incorporate more speed focused techniques.

Many years of the job implies many years of experience, experience used to teach and inspire others. Mercenaries have seen everything in their line of work, allowing them to impart their wisdom to others. As well, mercenaries are extremely fit to group combat, gaining strength from their allies just as much as they impart their own.

Weapon Skill: 1 Sword Subcategory (C), Sword (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Blade
Preferred Stats: Skill, Strength

Special:

Get Your Weight On
If the Mercenary attacks without moving, they can choose to add half their weapon's WT as bonus damage to their attack.

Promotes From: Swordsman Trainee
Promotes To: Hero, Commander
Item Required: Hero's Crest (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
21	5	1	6	2	2	0	5	8	7	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+1	+0	+0	+0	+1	+4	+4	5

Monk / Nun

Light is the magic of spirituality and faith, and while there is the need to train in its ways, it is the most accepting and open of the magical styles. For so long as one has faith, they can access the powers of Light Magic. The training in calling upon this magic, however, is intensive, requiring a dedication to the church, and a departure from previous study. Hence why, though members of the church, and potentially former student medics, Monks are unable to use Staves in the aid of their allies. Once they have mastered the fundamentals of Light Magic, they are able to retrain in Staff usage, or unlock the secrets of Light Magic and truly become avatars of faith.

To spread the word of their gods and goddesses, those who use Light Magic must brave the dangers of the world. To protect the faithful, divine grace grants them greater resistance to all magic. Not only are Light Magic users naturally more resilient in this regard, but they possess the power to take their physical strength and convert it into strength against magic.

The great danger of Light Magic, though, is the corruption of the power they wield. Should a member of the clergy lose sight of their purpose and seek harm on others, it is the duty of others of the clergy to guide them back to the light, or, should they be beyond that, punish them.

Weapon Skill: 1 Light Subcategory (C), Light (D)
Starting Weapon: Lightning
Preferred Stats: Resistance, Skill

Special: **Levitation**

Pious Veil
Instead of attacking, the Monk/Nun can reduce their Strength Stat to 0, and add it to their Defense and Resistance Stat, but reducing their Magic by the same amount, all for one turn. No stat can go below 0.

Promotes From: Mage Trainee
Promotes To: Bishop, Inquisitor
Item Required: Faith Icon (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	2	4	3	5	1	7	5	5	4	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+1	+2	+1	+0	+2	+0	+1	+1	5

Myrmidon

The mercenary embodies power. The fencer embodies finesse. To the Myrmidon, the true advantage of the sword is speed. The philosophy of the myrmidon is to perfect their way of the sword, becoming a blur on the battle field, unable to be touched, unable to be stopped, until all enemies around them are just bodies on the ground. Myrmidons tend to prefer slashing weapons, as quick cuts better suit their fighting style than thrusting or chopping motions, especially when a well-placed critical hit neutralizes the target in a single blow.

At the expense of defense and pain tolerance, myrmidons are able to react so fast to enemy attacks that the way they evade the attack is almost like magic.

Weapon Skill: 1 Sword Subcategory (C), Sword (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Sword
Preferred Stats: Speed, Skill

Special:

Leaf on the Wind
Instead of attacking, the Myrmidon can declare intent to gain a bonus to evasion equal to (MAG x 4) for one enemy round, by reducing the number of counter attacks by 1 (this can mean 0 counter attacks). The bonus to evasion caps at +40.

Promotes From: Swordsman Trainee
Promotes To: Swordmaster, Samurai
Item Required: Hero's Crest (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	5	3	6	2	2	0	6	6	5	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+1	+2	+2	+0	+0	+0	+2	+2	+2	5

Nomad / Bow Knight

Mounted archers who specialize in hit and run tactics, Bow Knights are drilled until they can land any shot from the back of a horse in full gallop. Initially developed by nomadic tribes on the vast steppes they called their home for hunting wild and fast game, as well as contests of adulthood and leadership, their military application was easily realized when they were used to great effect in repelling encroaching empires looking to expand their territories into the plains. The ability for these mounted warriors to strike quick, efficiently, and above all, safely, was an overwhelming advantage. After losing to these tactics, many military empires were quick to adopt mounted archery into their own armies. Across all cultures, mounted archers share a common tactic: lightly arm yourself, and never miss.

Weapon Skill: Choose 1 Bow Subcategory (C), Bow (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Bow
Preferred Stats: Skill, Speed

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Hit and Run
After making an attack, the Nomad gains a +2 bonus to their MOV until the end of their turn. This effect only activates after the Nomad makes an attack, and does not activate if they take any other action.

Promotes From: Archer Trainee
Promotes To: Nomad Healer, Nomad Ranger
Item Required: Orion's Bolt (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	5	1	7	2	3	1	6	7	6	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+0	+2	+0	+0	+0	+2	+3	+3	5

Pegasus Rider

Pegasus Riders are a specialized corps. Unlike regular cavalry, Pegasus Riders (also often called Pegasus Knights) are airborne cavalry, able to penetrate the enemy back line, and without as many hindrances as their ground based counterparts. However, considering what it takes to remain airborne, Pegasus Riders tend to be of a lighter build in consideration of their steed. As such, they favor lighter lances, as the spears are the most practical weapon to wield from Pegasus back. Naturally, they should be wary of bows and arrows, as they can shoot down a Pegasus in flight.

Pegasi are very mysterious creatures, and their origins are unknown, although a leading theory is that they were born from a magician's attempts to make a flying steed for himself. This is supported by the interesting quirk that Pegasi are more resistant to magic, and make it harder for mages they don't trust to cast. They are also able to walk upon the clouds as though they were soil, even in the most inclement weather. While very graceful and beautiful to look upon, wild Pegasi are notoriously timid, and are prone to fleeing from strange humans. Even then, they only let certain kinds of people approach them and ride them. For one to become a Pegasus Rider, they must have compassion, and conviction. A Pegasus will not let a cruel person on their back, but true mastery and union between steed and rider only comes from a rider who is steadfast and strong of spirit.

Weapon Skill: 1 Lance Subcategory (C), Lance (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Javelin
Preferred Stats: Speed, Resistance

Special: **Pegasus/Dismount/Canto**

Cloud Walking
While the Pegasus Rider is mounted, they suffer no Movement Penalties in Rain, Snow, or Sandstorm.

Anti-Magic
When the Pegasus Rider attacks units with Levitation, they gain +3 DMG and Resistance against them.

Promotes From: Rider Trainee
Promotes To: Falco Knight, Valkyrie
Item Required: Elysian Whip (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	4	0	5	3	2	5	6	7	6	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+0	+0	+1	+0	+2	+3	+2	+2	5

Pirate

Corsairs and buccaneers, navy, marines and privateers, all manner of men and women are drawn to the sea. Exploration is a noble pursuit key to humanity, and there are many places, across the sea and beneath it, to explore, for treasure, knowledge, or just the confirmation of a new world. Others seek the sea to find a challenge to their strength, finding none in their home and now seeking worthy foes in new lands.

To survive the difficult life they lead, pirates rely on their strength and their quick wits, overpowering their opponents in as fast a time as possible with shock and awe raids. They also train themselves to quickly adapt to their sea legs or ground legs on the fly, to allow for tricky marine based combat.

Weapon Skill: 1 Axe Subcategory (C), Axe (D)
Starting Weapon: Hand Axe
Preferred Stats: Speed, HP

Special: **Raid**

Sea Walk
The Pirate can traverse and end their turn on Water Terrain, at a cost of 2 MOV per tile, where other classes can't without flying.

Rapid Strike
When attacking the Pirate can choose to double attack a target they couldn't normally, but both attacks have -15 Hit penalty. This doesn't affect the enemy's ability to double attack the Pirate.

Promotes From: Fighter Trainee
Promotes To: Berserker, Swashbuckler
Item Required: Ocean Seal (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
22	9	0	3	1	3	0	3	9	8	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+3	+0	+1	+0	+0	+0	+2	+3	+3	5

Priest / Sister

One of the clearest demonstrations of the grace and power of the church is the art of healing. Channeling Light Magic through staves of power, Priests are able to perform miracles and heal injuries expediently. Wounds will close, and bones will set, and while the healed will still need time for their bodies to readjust, effectively they are fresh and full of strength. Often, Priests and Sisters are hired into military forces or mercenary groups to provide their healing prowess, but also to provide spiritual solace and religious comfort. Because of the strictly curative properties of their style of magic, Priests and Sisters tend to be pacifistic, either by vow to the church, or personal moral standards.

That doesn't make them helpless, though. There are, after all, benefits to keeping the armed soldiers you accompany consistently at top shape throughout a prolonged fight, and some clerics have found ways to alter their magic to bolster the ability and strength of their allies instead. In addition, even when simply carrying these healing staves, Priests and Sisters are able to heal themselves. Some styles of staff magic even take those curative or enhancing properties, and turn them around on their enemies, hindering them greatly. As such, they tend to be among the first priority targets in a fight and must make sure to remain safe and keep as many friends between them and the enemy as possible.

Weapon Skill: 1 Staff Subcategory (C), Staff (D)
Starting Weapon: Heal
Preferred Stats: Resistance, Luck

Special: **Levitation**

Self-Healing
At the start of each allied round, the Priest/Sister regains Health, if they are equipped with a Healing or Buffing staff, equal to their Magic/2. If they equipped a Status Ailment Healing or Inflicting Staff, their condition is returned to normal instead.

Promotes From: Priest Trainee
Promotes To: Bishop, Saint
Item Required: Faith Icon (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
16	2	4	2	6	1	8	6	5	4	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+0	+1	+0	+2	+0	+2	+2	+2	+2	5

Scavenger

From the mightiest prince to the humblest villager, misfortune shows no preference or mercy, only a magnitude of the fall one takes. Left to scrounge and survive, they are referred to as Scavengers by others, but still maintain a level of pride to themselves. Armed with only their wits, Scavengers show preference towards daggers for their utility and ease of concealment. In addition, either through imitation or by learning from their previous good standing, Scavengers are often initiates in the Dark Arts, using its mysterious and dangerous power to grant them an edge in life.

Scrappy underdogs wherever they go, Scavengers are masters at making the most of their opponents underestimating them, lightening the purse of their opponent, claiming their riches for themselves. Whatever change they can get can always help them survive.

Weapon Skill: Hidden (D), Dark (D)
Starting Weapon: Pick one: Iron Dagger, Flux
Preferred Stats: Skill, Luck

Special: **Lockpick, Vision**

Scavenge Gold
The first time the Scavenger lands an attack on an enemy target, they steal a sum of gold, equal to 100 from First Tier enemies, and 200 from Promoted enemies. The Scavenger can only steal from a particular enemy once per battle, but can potentially steal from every deployed enemy on the field.

Promotes From: Thief Trainee
Promotes To: Wanderer, Bounty Hunter
Item Required: Fell Contract (Wanderer), Treasure Mark (Bounty Hunter)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
17	4	3	5	5	2	1	6	7	6	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+1	+2	+1	+2	+0	+0	+2	+3	+3	5

Shaman

Their magic goes by several names, the most common of which are Dark Magic and Ancient Magic. Unlike Anima Magic, the elements of nature are not from where Dark Magic draws its power, nor does it come from faith and religion like Light Magic. Dark Magic comes from intensive study, hours upon hours of dedication, and communion with elder spirits of those long since passed. As such, Dark Magic shows itself to be the magic with the most incredible raw power. However, that power is just as much a danger to the Shamans who practice it as their opponents on whom they use it, for the magical feedback could just as easily render the caster brain dead as make the enemy all dead. Caution and respect must be given to the dark arts, but, even then, the hypnotic curiosity that it imparts, to see how deep the well goes, makes that feedback more an inevitability than a grim possibility.

Despite the stigma attached to Dark Magic, it attracts those of all kinds to its ways, from the most kindhearted of scholars, to the most morose of researchers, to even villainous masterminds in the making. To resist the dark call of the spirits, a Shaman must be ready to give up their body to steel their mental resolve, sacrificing their physical strength to maintain a stronger command over their magic that doesn't leave them so vulnerable.

Weapon Skill: 1 Dark Subcategory (C), Dark (D)
Starting Weapon: Flux
Preferred Stats: Magic, Skill

Special: **Levitation**

Ancient Gamble
The Shaman can pick any number of their CON points to move to their Magic stat on their turn, without using an action. Every turn a sequential number of points return to CON (1 CON point returns after the first turn, 2 CON points after the second and so on). The Shaman can't move more CON points than their total in a single battle.

Promotes From: Mage Trainee
Promotes To: Druid, Summoner
Item Required: Guiding Ring (Druid), Fell Contract (Summoner)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
19	0	7	5	2	1	5	4	7	6	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+2	+1	+0	+1	+2	+0	+3	+3	5

Soldier

The humble and steadfast soldier. Often mocked or belittled as rank and file mooks only for the noble heroes to mow down without worry, in recent records, tales of the determination and camaraderie of spear toting soldiers have wowed the world and spun legends of their courage and tenacity. While trained particularly in defensive tactics, Soldiers are trained to fit into any sort of military brigade, from shock troops to front line infantry to even the vanguard. Some of the finest soldiers even rise above the belief that they are simply proficient in all manners of combat, and instead show that they are among the best and finest in that style; after all, a soldier who can take a hit half as well as a knight while almost keep toe to toe with a myrmidon in speed is a hero to rally behind.

The spear has long since been noted as a solid counter to cavalry tactics, given their ability to pierce through the horse and rider, trip the horse out from under the rider, or dismount the rider in general. This further strengthens the Soldier from cavalry flank attacks, normally a game breaker in chaotic military conflicts.

Weapon Skill: 1 Lance Subcategory (C), Lance (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Lance
Preferred Stats: Skill, Defense

Special:

Anti-Cavalry
The Soldier gains Weapon Triangle Advantage and +3 DMG against mounted units. Successful counterattacks against mounted units disable their Canto skill.

Promotes From: Soldier Trainee
Promotes To: Sentinel, General
Item Required: Knight’s Crest (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
22	5	0	5	1	5	0	4	8	7	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+0	+2	+0	+1	+0	+1	+3	+3	5

Spy

What's often seen in conventional military is a meeting of two armies, matched up against each other, before the charge and clash of steel on steel, perhaps with cute split formations or ambushes along the way. What's not usually discussed, however, is the background work that goes into everything: the planning, the scouting, the calculations of what the enemy might be doing. That is the realm of the Spy, masters of information gathering and interpreting. As for where the spies themselves come from, they are encouraged to remain absolutely secretive of it, for obvious reasons in case they are compromised on a mission. However, there are usually two common origins: archery recruits who mastered the art of tracking and scouting wild game, and have turned those talents to tracking enemy movements; or drifters and thieves who take their talents of looking for marks on the streets, and were discovered or applied themselves to official, but underground, positions in the military. Some spies even continue to pose as simple rogues to cover their identity. No matter where they come from or how they obtained their skills, the defining qualities of a spy are their extraordinary vision, and their ability to always stay ahead of and on top of their opposition.

Weapon Skill: 1 Bow Subcategory (C), Bow (D) if promoting from Archer Trainee
1 Hidden Subcategory (C), Hidden (D) if promoting from Thief Trainee
Otherwise Pick one.
Starting Weapon: Iron Dagger, Composite Crossbow (Depending on choice)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Luck
Special: **Lockpick, Vision**

Trapper

The Spy can place a trap in their tile or an adjacent one, up to three traps per map. Traps affect enemies that move through the trapped tile, except flying enemies unless they end their movement on the trap. The Spy can place these types of traps:

- Poison Needle: poisons enemies for 3 turns. Persists until the end of the battle.
- Caltrops: enemies lose 2 MOV (4 if mounted) for 2 turns, and enemies on the trap suffer -15 Evade. Persists until the end of the battle.
- Flash Bomb: the enemy that triggers it loses 25 Hit and Evade for 3 turns. One enemy only, can affect fliers.
- Decoy: the Spy places a dummy that acts like an ally with Provoke. Destroyed after one hit.

Promotes From: Thief Trainee, Archer Trainee
Promotes To: Master Spy, Assassin
Item Required: Treasure Mark (Master Spy), Fell Contract (Assassin)
Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
19	4	0	6	3	2	1	7	6	5	6

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+2	+0	+0	+0	+2	+2	+2	6

Thief

Clever pick-pockets who make their living through the re-appropriation of funds, thieves are a common plague on noble houses, both good and ill. Thieves can be generous or greedy with their ill-gotten goods, sharing them with their group or even entire villages, or keeping an entire hoard for themselves. With their expert finger work, no pocket is safe from being emptied, and, with the right tools, no lock is ever safe from being busted wide open. When not slipping the money of the riches out from under them, thieves can also be found in unusual places, like caves or ruins, searching for treasure and poorly protected personal effects.

It goes without saying, though, that people don't take kindly to their stuff being taken. As such, the Thief has to be very careful to avoid getting caught and punished. To that end, they are masters of the art of escape, dodging any attempt to catch them or harm them with the greatest of ease. This tends to work more when they are escaping, running away from the danger; running towards the danger doesn't tend to go as well.

Weapon Skill: 1 Hidden Subcategory (C), Hidden (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Dagger
Preferred Stats: Speed, Luck

Special: **Lockpick, Vision**

Steal
If the Thief has a higher Speed compared to their opponent, they can use their action to attempt to steal any unequipped item, from weapons to items. In the case of a tie, Luck stats are compared, failing on another tie. The Thief must have an open inventory slot, or else the steal won't work. If the targeted item is a weapon, it cannot be currently equipped. If all conditions are met, that item is instantly added to the stealing character's inventory, and they contribute 5 EXP. Some items can be locked to inventory, preventing it from being stolen.

Footpad
After a successful Lockpick or Steal action, the Thief can use their remaining MOV.

Promotes From: Thief Trainee
Promotes To: Rogue, Bounty Hunter
Item Required: Treasure Mark (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
18	4	0	5	5	1	1	8	6	5	6

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+0	+2	+1	+0	+0	+3	+2	+2	6

Troubadour / Trobairitz

Mounted men and women of battle, their training begins as junior acolytes of the church, specializing in scripture, poem, and song. Tasked with spreading the word of god, they are often regarded as missionaries, and frequently work with mercenaries or adventurers. Their talents, one part healer, one part bard, makes them welcome company for a long road, keeping morale and spirits high, while also keeping the company hale and hearty.

To survive the long road, and defend themselves from enemies who would seek to harm them, they are specially trained by the church in basic combat training in one of the physical weapon styles. It is entirely their choice as to which weapon they specialize in, although the most popular are the sword and the bow. As well, to keep the pace with their more experienced companions, Troubadours and Trobairitz are trained in horseback riding. While dismounted, they keep their talents as a cleric, maintaining the ability to walk on air across rough terrain where horses can't go.

Weapon Skill: 1 Staff Subcategory (C), Staff (D), 1 Weapon Subcategory (C), Weapon (D)
Starting Weapon: Heal, Iron [Weapon of Choice]
Preferred Stats: Speed, Luck

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Physical Training
The Troubadour can choose a Physical weapon and a Subcategory to specialize in. They also gain +10 Progression points to both Strength and Magic.

Walking on Air
When the Troubadour dismounts, they gain the Levitation passive effect. If they remount, they lose Levitation.

Promotes From: Priest Trainee
Promotes To: Holy Guard, Valkyrie
Item Required: Faith Icon (Holy Guard), Elysian Whip (Valkyrie)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
17	4	4	3	5	2	4	5	6	5	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+2	+1	+2	+1	+0	+0	+0	+3	+3	5

Wyvern Rider

Wyvern Riders are an elite corps. Like their fellow fighters of the skies, Pegasus Riders, Wyvern Riders take to the skies to traverse otherwise impassible terrain in record time. However, the difference between the two is that, given they are descended from Dragons rather than Horses, Wyverns are capable of heavier loads, allowing their riders to engage in heftier, more powerful combat, at the expense of a little speed. On top of that, a Wyvern's scales are as thick as iron, making the otherwise crippling weakness to archery usually attributed to aerial units quite often a non-factor. However, Wyvern Riders are rather susceptible to magic, given they are flying Knights, and their armor is still as conductive to magical punishment as normal.

Wyverns are the closest things most humans will see to actual dragons. Descended from these powerful creatures, Wyverns are not as intelligent as their draconic ancestors, nor do they possess the iconic dragon ability to breathe fire. But Wyverns aren't stupid creatures, either; in fact, they are capable of intelligence above horses and Pegasi, and, while physically incapable of human speech, their roars and expressions can be easily interpreted by those who dedicate themselves to learning the attitudes and patterns of Wyverns. In addition, a Wyvern's outermost scales are incredibly tough, making them incredibly proficient on the front lines; even the most sure thing first shot against a Wyvern, whether it was a well-aimed arrow to its underbelly, or a bolt of lightning striking through its back, can be easily brushed off by a Wyvern at full strength. Masters of Wyvern combat make the most of their partner's endurance and proficiency in human strategy to terrorize the enemy and make them scatter.

Weapon Skill: 1 Lance Subcategory (C), Lance (D)
Starting Weapon: Iron Halberd
Preferred Stats: Defense, Strength

Special: **Wyvern/Dismount/Canto**

Dragon Scales
As long as the Wyvern Rider has at least (Max HP-1) Health, they gain a +5 bonus to Defense and Resistance.

Promotes From: Rider Trainee
Promotes To: Wyvern Knight, Wyvern Hunter
Item Required: Elysian Whip (Both)

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
22	5	0	4	1	6	0	3	9	8	5

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+1	+0	+1	+0	+0	+4	+4	5

Promoted Classes

The Promoted Classes are the top tier units of any army, or the footmen of the world conquerors. Players strive for this level of class during a campaign. The following is a list of all the Promoted Classes, complete with Base Stats and promotion options. All Promoted Classes have the following stat caps:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID
60	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	20	19

When promoting to this class, any skills from the first class automatically transfer to this class, in addition to gaining new skills. Some skills are also shared between certain classes.

Critical Eye
A character with this skill gains a permanent +5 bonus to their Critical Rate. Their Critical Rate cannot go below 5.

Assassin

The silent and professional killers of men, assassins run the spectrum of cold emotionless hitmen, to noble champions of the downtrodden, to madmen who love every minute of their work. But no matter their starting point, all Assassins now walk the same path of life: eliminating their target in as fast a time as possible, and as cleanly as possible. In battle, that could be as simple as a one hit, one clean kill.

While assassins can be absolutely lethal with an arrow between the eyes, sometimes, nothing's quite as deadly as a dagger up the strap. To compete in their business, an Assassin must be incredibly skilled, not only hitting every time, but scoring more critical hits. In addition, to compete with their more combat ready allies, Assassins must be strong. Even if the first hit doesn't end it there, the fewer times you have to stab the target, the better.

But all this pays off in the end, for Assassins possess a legendary skill: on a heavy hit, the assassin can place it just right for it to instantly kill the target. Even if normally the attack would only inflict minor damage, the Assassin can place it just right to send their target to the grave.

Weapon Skill: 1 Bow Subcategory (S), Bow (B)
1 Hidden Subcategory (S), Hidden (B)
(Depending on the Spy's proficiencies)

Preferred Stats: Skill, Strength

Special:

Critical Eye
The Assassin gains a permanent +5 bonus to their Critical Rate. Their Critical Rate cannot go below 5.

Assassinate
On a Critical Hit, the Assassin has a 50% chance of instantly reducing the enemy's HP to 0. At the GM's discretion, certain enemies can be immune to this skill.

Promotes From: Spy
Item Required: Fell Contract

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+0	+4	+0	+1	+0	+1	+3	+3	7

Battle Mage

Combining techniques of the warrior and the magician, Battle Mages are a specialized combatant who uses magic to enhance their abilities. Realizing the weakness of their lack of melee abilities, Battle Mages compliment their master archery with Anima magic, to provide further options in combat, while staying true to their ranged mastery. In addition, the spirits of nature enhance their combat abilities, empowering their arrows with magic, and their spells with their physical prowess.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Bow (A), 1 Anima Subcategory (A), Bow (C), Anima (C)
Preferred Stats: Strength, Magic

Special:

Ignis
The Battle Mage obtains the Ignis character skill on promotion. If they already had Ignis before, they can pick a different Free skill.

Imbue Arrow
When the Battle Mage attacks with a bow or tome, they can pick a tome or bow respectively to improve their attack. The Battle Mage attacks as if using the main weapon, with the bonus damage from Ignis, and drains quality from both weapons. If Ignis triggers the bonus damage becomes all of their STR or MAG.

Promotes From: Archer
Item Required: Orion’s Bolt

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+3	+0	+1	+1	+1	+2	+3	+3	6

Berserker

Less so mighty warriors and more raw forces of nature, little in this world can withstand the full force of a Berserker's charge. Ruffians of land and sea, Berserkers let nothing stand in the way between them and their foe, blowing past mountains and rivers in a mad rush. Despite their incredible force, Berserkers are not necessarily cruel or even foolish; while their rush tactics are merciless and straightforward, it is incredibly efficient, and they tend to possess the strength enough to make it work. A straightforward charge can often be all the tactics one needs to devastate an enemy's front line.

If a Berserker finds their strength lacking, they are more than capable of throwing all caution to the wind, forgoing defensive stances to pulverize the enemy. This often leaves the Berserker wide open for devastating counter attacks, which makes it beneficial that they tend to be fairly healthy and hearty. A Berserker may open themselves up to take as much as they give, but their unmatched power means that their enemies often only get one shot before they're reduced to a smear on the floor.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Axe (S), Axe (B)
Preferred Stats: Health, Strength

Special:

Berserker Barrage
The Berserker gains a permanent +5 bonus to their Critical Rate, and they can reduce their Defense and Resistance to increase their Critical Rate. Each 1 point of both Defense and Resistance increases Critical Rate by 3. Stats cannot be lowered below 0. All stats revert to normal at the start of the unit's next turn.

Sack
The Berserker can instantly destroy any Obstacle or Supply Line with a single attack. This skill replaces Raid.

Mountain/Sea Walk
In addition to keeping either Mountain Walk or Sea Walk from an earlier promotion of Bandit or Pirate, on promotion the Berserker gains the other skill.

Promote From: Pirate, Bandit
Item Required: Ocean Seal

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+5	+2	+0	+3	+0	+0	+0	+1	+4	+4	6

Bishop

Priests and monks, priestesses and nuns, all of them have the potential of obtaining the status of Bishop within the church. Shepherds of the flock, Bishops are the face of the church and of god, a guiding light to bring peace to those in need. They are renowned for their ability to heal through magic, and many armies and mercenary groups get on their best behavior to accommodate and entice the presence of these people of the cloth. To see a Bishop amongst an army is akin to a sign that they are blessed by god, and within the right. However, as much as a Bishop can tend to their flock, they can also fight to protect them, well versed in light magic to cast down the wicked. They are particularly versed in fighting other magic users, their faith acting as the perfect shield to the unnatural and the occult. In addition to offensive spells of light, Bishops have mastered magic in defensive purposes. A Bishop can produce a shield over one of their allies to protect them from harm.

A Bishop must be careful, for to be so close to god can be a corrupting thing. While the Bishop speaks for god, god does not speak for the Bishop; some members of the cloth become tautological Templars, convinced that their actions are in the right, even if they are so blatantly sinful, because they themselves are naturally in the right. Should a Bishop fall to the dark, others must bring them back to the light, dead if need be.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Light (A), Your Chosen Staff (A), Light (C), Staff (C)
Preferred Stat: Resistance, Luck

Special:

Sanctuary
The Bishop can use their action to give a magic shield to an adjacent ally. The shield acts as bonus HP, equal to the Bishop's Magic stat.

Promote From: Monk/Nun, Priest/Sister
Item Required: Faith Icon

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+0	+2	+3	+0	+2	+1	+2	+2	+2	6

Bodyguard

While a common sellsword might guard an employer, the term 'bodyguard' tends to call to mind a better class of individual. Alert and wary at all times, a Bodyguard protects their charge from the entire world, never far and always ready.

In addition to knives and staves, the bodyguard will also carry lances, better to deter warier threats. Those foolish enough to stand and face the bodyguard are in for a fierce fight, as their multi-disciplinary style prepares them well to face most any foe.

A true bodyguard also possesses the near supernatural ability to place themselves between an attacker and their charge, or any other ally their master deems important enough to extend his bodyguard's protection to. While this does often make a bodyguard a prime target for savvy fighters, drawing the attention from other allies can give them the chance to perform crucial tasks while enemies are distracted. For a bodyguard, every blade directed to them is one away from their charge.

Weapon Skill: 1 Staff Subcategory (B), 1 Hidden Subcategory (B), 1 Lance Subcategory (B), Staff (C), Hidden (C), Lance (C)
Preferred Stats: Defense, Magic

Special:

Guard
The Bodyguard obtains the Guard character skill on promotion. If they already had Guard before, they can pick a different Free skill.

Protect and Serve
When healing an ally, the Bodyguard automatically Guards them regardless of Support level as long as they keep in range.

Promote From: Butler/Maid
Item Required: Hero’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+1	+1	+2	+0	+3	+3	+0	+2	+2	6

Bounty Hunter/Treasure Hunter

Seekers of fortune, Hunters have a nose of treasure and coin. They can pursue that coin through the bounty on the heads of criminals and evil people, or through the raiding of ruins and abandoned temples to plunder their treasures. Should they seek bounties, Hunters must be able to use whatever means they can to bring their target, or a piece of their target, back. If it's treasure they're after, and if the place they find their treasure happens to disapprove of them, a Hunter must be capable of fighting back through whatever means are on hand. To this effect, Hunters are wily and crafty in their use of weapons, able to wield a wide array with incredible skill. And those weapons that they are not skilled in, they are more than willing to improvise and bluff. They are skilled in observing others, watching their techniques and mimicking them to the best of their ability, allowing them all manner of fighting styles. While they aren't the best in any one style, their unpredictable and vast array makes them difficult to counter, and an invaluable wild card to have on one's side.

It is often asked what the Hunter will do if they find their fortune. Some have no answer, only seeking this fortune as their singular means of survival from day to day. But others have bigger dreams than that; after all, when you train yourself in every fighting style, and have the fortune to back it up, anything in the world is possible...

Weapon Skill: Hidden (C), Sword (C), Axe (C), Dark (C), Anima (C)
Preferred Stat: Skill, Health

Special:

Omni-Weapon
The Bounty Hunter can use any weapon in the game that's not exclusive to another class or a Performance, including those outside their class's Weapon Skills. They can use any E Rank weapon without penalty. However, for every Rank above proficiency, they suffer a +1 Weight penalty on the weapon, potentially lowering their Attack Speed.

Steal Weapon
If the Bounty Hunter skill lands the killing blow on the enemy, their equipped weapon goes to their inventory if there's a space. The weight of all the stolen weapons can't exceed the Bounty Hunter's CON*2. At the GM's discretion, this skill can have its limits.

Promote From: Scavenger, Thief
Item Required: Treasure Mark

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+1	+1	+1	+2	+1	+0	+1	+5	+5	6

Commander

Experienced mercenaries with many jobs and field scenarios behind them, Commanders are often leaders of mercenary groups. Attracting like-minded sell-swords with charisma and guile, a Commander knows that their job is amongst the most dangerous; literally living or dying for the coin they are promised. By necessity and study, or simply through years of observation, Commanders become master tacticians, versed in every formation, advance, maneuver, and stratagem. Commanders can sell themselves on this talent, becoming consultants, advisers, or chief tacticians for official armies. They may also apply this to their own mercenary companies, or they may simply use this tactical knowledge to best assess the situation and survive on their own.

In addition to tactics, Commanders study other forms of combat. Not only do they master their swordplay, they also learn to overcome their biggest shortcoming: lack of reach. Through rigorous study, Commanders pick up Anima magic, using their environment strategically and quite literally.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Sword (A), 1 Anima Subcategory (A), Sword (C), Anima (C)
Preferred Stat: Magic, Strength

Special:

Rally

The Commander can, instead of attacking, choose to activate a Rallying effect, granting bonuses to nearby allies. These bonuses do not apply to themselves, and singular orders do not stack. At certain levels, the character gains new Rallies they can use.

Lvl	Order	Effect
1	Ready	Allies within 3 spaces gain +20 to Hit for 3 turns
3	Aim	Allies within 3 spaces gain +10 to Crit for 2 turns
5	Fire	Allies within 3 spaces gain +3 to DMG for 1 turn
7	Chance	Allies within 3 spaces gain +7 to Hit, Evade, Crit and Dodge for 2 turns
9	Hold	Allies within 3 spaces gain +3 to DEF and RES for 1 turn
11	Charge	Allies within 3 spaces gain +2 to MOV for 1 turn
15	Scatter	Allies within 3 spaces gain +20 to Evasion for 1 turn
20	Inspire	Allies within 3 spaces gain +2 to all stats for 1 turn

Tactical Sense

The Commander gains +5 Evade for each ally affected with a Rally up to +20 Evade. This lasts until the start of their next phase.

Promote From: Mercenary
Item Required: Hero’s Crest
Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+2	+2	+1	+1	+1	+2	+2	+2	6

Crusader

Crusaders are noble and heroic warriors, symbols of righteousness and virtue. Champions of the meek and downtrodden, a Crusader takes on a cause or a person to champion, and fights in their name. Despite their regal appearance, anyone can be a Crusader, from the mightiest king to the most common peasant, so long as they exhibit the values inherent to the Crusader's code: valor, kindness, compassion, and self-sacrifice. A Crusader must also be humble: though they champion the most worthy of causes, they are only human, and are fallible as such. While a hero to lead the charge, a Crusader's true purpose is to inspire others, to be a paragon of heroism that others can aspire to be. The greatest Crusaders in history are those whose friends and comrades in arms fight just as hard and as nobly alongside them out of sure loyalty and love for the cause, no matter their former walk of life, thanks to the Crusader's example.

Of course, there are benefits to being a legendary holy warrior: Crusaders naturally have a power against the occult and the unnatural, and are among the few to truly strike fear in the unfeeling undead.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Sword (A), 1 Light Subcategory (A), Sword (C), Light (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Resistance

Special:

Mission from God
Once per battle, the Crusader can declare the name of one First Class unit. When entering combat with a unit of that Class or one of its promotions, the Crusader gains a Weapon Triangle Advantage. If the enemy has Weapon Triangle Advantage against the Crusader, both effects nullify.

Heroic Light
Whenever the Crusader enters battle with an enemy using Dark Magic, they gain a +5 bonus to Resistance. In addition, they have a +5 bonus to Damage against Monsters and Undead.

Promote From: Fencer
Item Required: Faith Icon

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+3	+2	+0	+1	+2	+1	+3	+3	6

Dancing Blade

The way of the sword is often considered a dance or a performance in and of itself. They are the most theatrical of the martial weapons, with some styles built around looking best to an audience rather than actually being a combat style. The Dancing Blade understands that, and incorporates the sword in their performance. With the added danger of the blade in their routine, they put on a more exciting show to delight and wow their audience. However, while their fighting style is flashy and entertaining, the Dancing Blade is not a fool or a paper tiger; their technique is very real, and very deadly.

Through the art of dance, the Dancing Blade can strike and invigorate their allies at the same time. It's as exhausting to perform as it is to watch, though, so the Dancing Blade must take care to conserve their energy and take the most efficient moves.

Weapon Skill: Dance (S), 1 Sword Subcategory (B), Sword (C), Instruments (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Luck

Special: **Dance**

Sword Dance
The Dancing Blade is able to attack an enemy and perform a dance for any ally near the user who has already used their action or for enemies nearby. That character can act again. The character with this skill can affect any ally within 2 spaces of the Dancing Blade or 2 enemies within 2 spaces of either the attacked enemy or the Dancing Blade. This skill doesn't overwrite Dance. The Dancing Blade can't use Sword Dance or refresh an ally's action the turn after using Sword Dance.

Promote From: Dancer
Item Required: Artistic Mark

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+3	+0	+2	+1	+2	+0	+3	+2	+2	6

Dread Fighter

Some warriors become so skilled, so dangerous, so feared, that their names are whispered in hushed, awed tones. These are the Dread Fighters, capable of melding into the shadows of the woods and striking unseen, and skilled in weapons both brutal and vicious.

Despite all this, a Dread Fighter's greatest asset is not their raw talent and skill with violence, but rather their ability to drive fear into the hearts of the most stalwart men. Fear dulls the mind and twitches the hands of all who face the Dread Fighter. The Dread Fighter in turn exploits this fear, brushing past sloppy defenses and dodging wild attacks as they do their grim work, deepening and spreading their fearsome legends on the field of battle.

Weapon Skill: 1 Axe Subcategory (A), 1 Dark Subcategory (A), Axe (C), Dark (C)
Preferred Stats: Strength, Speed

Special:

Daunt
The Dread Fighter obtains the Daunt character skill on promotion. If they already had Daunt before, they can pick a different Free skill.

Element of Surprise
When the Dread Fighter steps onto Forest terrain, they are hidden from sight, and remain hidden until they make an attack, step out of the forest, or if an enemy stops on an adjacent tile or moves into them. Attacking while hidden from sight prevents the enemy from counterattacking.

Promote From: Fighter
Item Required: Fell Contract

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+1	+3	+1	+0	+0	+2	+3	+3	6

Druid

In ancient times, hundreds of years before recorded history, lived a strange collection of magic users: The Druids. No one knows who they were, or what they were doing, but their legacy remains in their practice of the Ancient Magic. Though their original magics and knowledge have been lost to the mists, their whispers remain in the ear of anyone who practices Dark Magic today, guiding them in obtaining incredible power. In addition to the powers of Dark or Ancient magic, Druids are capable of harnessing the elements of Anima magic, using equal parts the power of nature and history. The greatest of these modern day Druids can easily become legends in their own right, and attract students and scholars for both their wealth of wisdom, as well as their command over magic.

But the whispers of the past can be overwhelming. Should it become too much for the mind to handle, it might shut itself down in self-defense as a last resort. To those who succumb to this fate, they're doomed to an eternal comatose state. Still, to those who can listen and maintain control, many secrets of magic are opened to them, granting them wisdom enough to harness magic without needing the necessary spell components and tomes.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Dark (A), 1 Anima Subcategory (A), Dark (C), Anima (C)
Preferred Stats: Magic, Skill

Special:

Memory Magic

The Druid can perform various spells on their turn based on the caster's level, without even having the required weapon Level or even without being able to normally use that spell. However, these 'recalled' spells require an amount of the caster's current HP to be depleted. Every 2 Levels the Druid can pick one new spell or one that they didn't pick before:

Lvl	Spell	HP	Lvl	Spell	HP	Lvl	Spell	HP
2	Flux	8	8	Black Sword	11	14	Hellthunder	13
	Fire	4		Mend	25		Carreau	15
4	Carrion	9	10	Tomaharn	12	16	Warp	20
	Elwind	5		Sleep	15		Luna	19
6	Poison	8	12	Silence	20	18	Thoron	17
	Elthunder	9		Gorgon's Eye	17		Fenrir	15

Promote From: Shaman
Item Required: Guiding Ring

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+2	+2	+0	+1	+2	+2	+4	+4	6

Duke Knight

Gentleman warriors who epitomize honor, courage, and loyalty, Duke Knights are champions of their kings, leading the troops into battle with blood roaring hot. To a Duke Knight, the most important moment in a battle is the opening, and the most important attack is the first. As such, they train in shock attacks and devastating charge tactics, with the intent to rout their foes before they have a chance to react. While they are far from hopeless during long engages, their potential isn't as utilized in prolonged fights with every soldier bunched together in a single space. Duke Knights work best using momentum to knock their opponents aside with a single thrust of their lance or swing of their sword after a full distance charge.

Because of their incredible strength, courage, and field presence, Duke Knights tend to be commanders of cavalry squadrons, leading the way in all important tactical flanks. Some of the most decorated soldiers in an official army tend to be Duke Knights; some warrior kings themselves have trained in the way of the Duke Knight.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (A), Your Chosen Sword (A), Lance (C), Sword (C)
Preferred Stats: Strength, Defense

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Momentum
For every 2 spaces traversed, the Duke Knight gains a +1 bonus to Attack Speed and +2 to Damage. This bonus resets to 0 at the end of their turn, even if they haven't made an attack.

Promote From: Cavalier
Item Required: Knight’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+3	+0	+2	+0	+3	+0	+0	+5	+5	6

Enchanter

Able to pen the most masterful of prose, Enchanters believe strongly in the power of song to change the course of history and the world. While Bards tell the tales of great heroes, Enchanters are often there to witness and pen those tales themselves, as their presence is highly valued to adventuring parties who need that extra boost to their fighting style; a Bard's song might seem like magic, but an Enchanter's song is literally magic, filling their friends with vigor and strength up to and beyond the human limit. And if the magic of song is not enough, an Enchanter is well versed in the magic of tomes to survive in the fields of battle should an enemy find their way to the back line.

Of course, should an Enchanter find themselves alone up against an enemy, there are other ways to deal with them rather than magic some fire to engulf them; true to their title, Enchanters spin honeyed words to entice the mind of their foe, to convince them that they are friend instead. Their silver tongue is only resisted by few.

Weapon Skill: Lyrics (S), Instruments (C)
Preferred Stats: Magic, Luck

Special:

Masterful Play
When using Play, the Enchanter can now affect all adjacent allies (up to 4 allies).

Enchant
The Enchanter can use their action to attempt to Enchant an enemy. The Enchant works as a staff with 20 base Hit that on success allows the Enchanter to control the enemy on the same turn. The enemy is considered an ally until the next turn. Trying to Enchant an enemy more than once will result in a -10 penalty to the success chance.

Song of My People
Once per battle, the Enchanter can make a standard Play action, while simultaneously using a Lyric or Instrument.

Promote From: Bard
Item Required: Artistic Mark

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+3	+2	+1	+0	+2	+3	+2	+2	6

Falcon Knight

Masters of the air, Falcon Knights derive their name from the bird of prey they take their signature tactic from. Some breeds of falcons are known to dive at the fastest speeds obtainable by a living creature. When the first Pegasus Knight General noticed this, she trained her squad to dive at similar speeds. As such, the Falcon Knights are feared and renowned for their ability to descend upon their target from the sky, strike them, and then return, before the foe has a chance to even realize what is about to happen. As such, Falcon Knights are some of the best shock troops in the world.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (A), 1 Sword Subcategory (A), Lance (C), Sword (C)
Preferred Stats: Speed, Skill

Special: **Pegasus/Dismount/Canto**

Charge
After a full exchange of blows, the Falcon Knight can choose to go another full round if their Speed is higher than the enemy's.

Promote From: Pegasus Rider
Item Required: Elysian Whip

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+2	+0	+2	+1	+1	+3	+2	+3	+3	6

General

Stalwart defenders, Generals are the impregnable lynchpin of a military unit. Their armor and defensive fighting style can hold the line almost indefinitely, and they are the undisputed masters of maintaining a checkpoint position, or defending critical locations. Even the strongest of warriors wielding weapons specifically designed to break the General's armor might find themselves stopped by the sure power of the General's defense. As such, Generals work just as well leading from the front lines, as they do maintaining the back to protect their most vulnerable allies.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (A), 1 Axe Subcategory (A), Lance (C), Axe (C)
Preferred Stats: Defense, Strength

Special: **Armored**

> **Great Shield**
> On a Skill % chance each hit, the General can reduce any form of damage they take from any attack to a flat 0. This skill has a chance of activating with each and every attack that targets the character with this skill.

Promote From: Knight, Soldier
Item Required: Knight’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+5	+2	+0	+2	+0	+2	+0	+0	+5	+5	5

Great Knight

Most cavalry units specialize in shock tactics and sudden flank attacks, going for speed and surprise to carry the day. The Great Knight has a much different purpose: they are the rear guard, fighting side by side with the others in their unit. As such, their horses are bred and trained to travel with the large army anywhere, across treacherous mountains or through the harshest of weather. In addition, their horses are fearless, able to charge straight ahead into dangerous territory, allowing them to pulverize through attempts at shield or spear walls, where other horses might refuse. As such, while slower than most cavalry units, the Great Knight is impossible to deter.

This is easily seen in their simplest, but most effective, strategy: by advancing with the rest of their unit, the Great Knight becomes a slow wave that inevitably over takes their opponent. Masters of the martial weapons triangle, able to adapt on the fly, Great Knights are prepared for any situation.

Weapon Skill: 1 Lance Subcategory (B), 1 Axe Subcategory (B), 1 Sword Subcategory (B), Lance (C), Axe (C), Sword (C)
Preferred Stats: Strength, HP

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**, **Armored**

War Horse
The Great Knight can traverse Hill and Mountain terrain where normal Horseback units cannot even attempt, although they still suffer the same Movement penalty as other units. Also, the Great Knight does not suffer additional penalties for being mounted while traversing through Forest terrain or Inclement Weather.

Promote From: Knight
Item Required: Knight's Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+6	+3	+0	+0	+0	+2	+0	+2	+3	+3	5

Hero

Some are mercenaries who have made a name for themselves by fighting in the war for the winning side. Or even the losing side should their impression be that good. Some mercenaries instead became renowned for their benevolence to the common man, taking up jobs to become their personal guardian from brutal banditry. Still others are humble fighters who became the best to defend their homes. In the end, they are all the same: they are all Heroes to the people. Their reputation can be awe inspiring or fear inducing, but their prowess with a sword and an axe are the stuff of legends.

The Hero's greatest strength is their companions, or making the best use of their allies around them. The key to earning a Hero's reputation, though, is to survive long enough to continue building on it. As such, Heroes master techniques that make them that much harder to put down.

Weapon Skill: 1 Sword Subcategory (A), 1 Axe Subcategory (A), Sword (C), Axe (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Strength

Special:

Charisma
The Hero obtains the Charisma character skill on promotion. If they already had Charisma before, they can pick a different Free skill.

Lend Me Your Strength
If the Hero is within 4 spaces of at least 3 allied units, they gain a +2 bonus to Attack Speed and Damage/Damage Resistance (on the Hero's command), as well as a +10 bonus to Hit and Evasion, until the start of their next turn.

Promote From: Mercenary
Item Required: Hero's Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+4	+1	+0	+2	+0	+2	+1	+2	+3	+3	6

Holy Guard

Returning from their work and training as missionaries, young Troubadours and Trobairitz return to their church and begin the last, and most important part, of their training. They have done great good in spreading the word of their church; now, they must do their utmost to defend both. The Holy Guard is the iconic military arm of the church, tasked only in its defense; only the most corrupt of churches deploy its guard on the offensive. As such, they tend to be the home guard, the last line of defense. But, with the blessing of the highest authority of the church, some members of the Holy Guard can be deployed as advisers or captains of the standard military.

Their presence on the battlefield is a thing to behold: brimming with poise and charisma, the Holy Guard is a divine inspiration to their allies. Just by being near a member of the Holy Guard, soldiers have been known to feel reinvigorated and capable of fighting on, as though their bodies are tougher. As well, divine grace accompanies the Holy Guard and those around them, protecting them from the unnatural and the tide turning offence of magic. But the Holy Guard's loyalty is to the church; should they find their commanders straying from the light, from corrupt kings to corrupt bishops, the Holy Guard must fight against them and bring the fear of god.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Staff (B), 1 Anima Subcategory (B), 1 Weapon Subcategory (B), Staff (C), Anima (C), Chosen Weapon (C)
Preferred Stats: Resistance, Defense

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Heroic Advance
Allied units within 3 spaces of the Holy Guard gain a +3 bonus to Resistance or Defense (on the Holy Guard's command). In addition, whenever this unit enters battle with an enemy using Light Magic, they gain a +5 bonus to Resistance.

Promote From: Troubadour
Item Required: Faith Icon

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+0	+0	+1	+1	+3	+3	+1	+3	+3	6

Inquisitor

It is often noted that when members of the church go astray, Bishops and the Holy Guard will guide them. For those who necessitate divine punishment, they turn to the Inquisitors. Dedicating their lives to finding and eliminating practitioners of evil, the Inquisitors are what keep the church honest; when a practitioner of Light Magic completes their training, while most attain the rank of Bishop, some are visited by the gods themselves, and are appointed a guardian of the faith. As such, Inquisitors are a rare breed, and their powers are nothing short of miracles, with literal divine intervention protecting them in battle, and power enough to expel darkness, no matter its form.

The greatest fear the world knows, though, is when an Inquisitor becomes corrupted; after all, if their job is to police the church, who polices them? The stuff of legend and nightmare is when an evil or mad god visits them first, and grants them much the same powers, but clouding their minds and driving them mad. For as much as Inquisitors can be heroes and saviors, one must be wary, for they can also be the greatest villains.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Light (S), Light (B)
Preferred Stats: Magic, Speed

Special:

Benediction
Once per battle, the Inquisitor can call their next dice roll, or the dice roll of the next enemy they enter battle with. This cannot be used to land a critical hit against a major foe like a boss unit, but can be used to avoid suffering one. In addition, the Inquisitor can survive up to 1 attack per battle that would otherwise be fatal, leaving them with 1 HP, separate from the Miracle skill and activating before it.

Promote From: Monk/Nun
Item Required: Faith Icon

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+4	+0	+2	+3	+0	+0	+0	+3	+3	+3	6

Lore Master

Lore Masters earn their name and their reputation by studying many songs, poems, stories, and tomes. World wise travellers who seek knowledge in all its forms, but preferring the wisdom of culture and song above all others. In the distance past, the Lore Masters alone kept alive the legends and history of their people. Even with the advent of recorded history and culture, Lore Masters honor their ancestors, and are hailed as the finest story tellers and musicians anywhere in the world. Though they do not like to bring attention to it, a number of Lore Masters today come from noble houses, to afford their travels and their studies. But like their commoner brethren, the noble Lore Masters prefer lives of travel and humility, some to be closer to their audience, some out of respect for their own limitations, and some out of a fear of being unable to perform their duties.

So learned are the Lore Masters, and so rich is their memory, that they are capable of recalling every incantation and movement for certain spell casting. Memorizing spells throughout history, Lore Masters can show themselves to be more than just entertainers, and stand with some of the best of magicians in the world.

Weapon Skill: Instruments (S), Song (C), Dance (C)
Preferred Stats: Luck, Speed

Special:

Memory Magic
The Lore Master can perform various spells on their turn based on the caster's level, without even having the required weapon Level or even without being able to normally use that spell. However, these 'recalled' spells require an amount of the caster's current HP to be depleted. Every 2 Levels the Lore Master can pick one new spell or one that they didn't pick before:

Lvl	Spell	HP	Lvl	Spell	HP	Lvl	Spell	HP
2	Lightning	5	8	Shine	8	14	God Hand	12
	Wind	3		Mend	25		Vortex	10
4	Flux	8	10	Thani	10	16	Divine	10
	Heal	20		Barrier	15		Warp	20
6	Torch	6	12	Soothe	15	18	Fimbulvetr	12
	Elwind	5		Kia	15		Aura	15

Dance, Magic Dance
The Lore Master's performances now affect up to 2 allies within 2 spaces. In addition the Lore Master uses the higher of their Strength or Magic when using the Memory Magic skill.

Promote From: Dancer, Bard
Item Required: Artistic Mark

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+0	+0	+2	+3	+1	+2	+2	+2	+2	6

Mage Knight

Though they ride under many different names, from Mage Knight to Mage Fighter, to Dark Knight to Mystic Knight, the Mage Knight is a mounted magician and master of magic. To them, the secret of magic is found in the world around them, not in books or libraries, although they certainly can help. To complete their personal journey of magic, the Mage Knight instead travels the world, visiting other cultures, and communing with the spirits of nature all over the world, in order to truly understand and work with the symbiotic power of Anima magic. To facilitate their extensive travel, Mage Knights pick up horseback riding; not only does it allow them to get to their destination faster, the care of another creature facilitates their empathy towards nature, and the whole experience trains their body in a healthy way, integral for Anima magic.

Thanks to this improved physicality, Mage Knights are stronger than a normal mage, and are thus willing to arm themselves with magical artifacts that necessitate physical combat. Mage Knights are uniquely capable of bringing out the full power of magical weapons, channeling their own power through the blade.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Anima (S), Anima (B)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Magic

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Walking on Air
When the Mage Knight dismounts, they gain the Levitation passive effect. If they remount, they lose Levitation.

Spear and Magic Helmet
The Mage Knight can wield any Magical Weapon. The damage is based off Magic at either range, and always targets the enemy's Defense stat. In addition the Mage Knight's Strength stat is added to their CON.

Promote From: Mage
Item Required: Guiding Ring

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+2	+2	+2	+2	+0	+2	+3	+3	6

Master Spy

The silent professional gatherer of enemy intelligence, a Spy who has been through their paces while maintaining a low profile, to the point where their reputation is only known to those in the underground, can call themselves a Master Spy. No secret is hidden enough; no intelligence is too close to heart to prevent a Master Spy from finding out. Master Spies are also masters of disguise and subterfuge, able to infiltrate deep into the heart of the enemy organization. Of course, should a Master Spy get too cocky and let themselves slip, they have no one to blame but themselves when they are discovered and rubbed out. Of course, a Master Spy is not helpless if they are discovered; after all, they are still very well trained with the dagger and the bow, and are capable of fighting their way out of a tight spot, specializing in precise kills in clean, efficient motions.

The deepest bag of tricks up a Master Spy's sleeve is their extensive array of tools and traps; no Spy who calls themselves a Master lets themselves get caught without these backup tactics. They are also perfect for initiations.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Hidden (A), Your Chosen Bow (A), Hidden (C), Bow (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Speed

Special:

Master Trapper

The Master Spy can now place up to 5 traps per map, and up to 2 tiles from his position. Additionally, they can disable traps on adjacent tiles. On promotion and every 3 level ups the Master Spy can pick a new trap to add to their repertoire:

- Toxic Needle: improves Poison Needle to add two stacks of poison. Standing on the tile will add another stack per turn.
- Tetanus Caltrops: improves Caltrops to immobilize the affected enemies for the turn after.
- Sleep Bomb: improves Flash Bomb to also inflict Sleep on the affected enemy for 3 turns.
- Primed Decoy: improves Decoy to explode, dealing 30 magical damage to the enemy that destroys it.
- Glue: permanently increases the MOV cost for the tile by 3.
- Corrosive Gas: enemies lose 3 DEF for 3 turns. Standing on the tile will add another stack per turn.
- Magiconductive Water: enemies lose 3 RES for 3 turns. Standing on the tile makes the enemy take effective damage from Thunder magic.
- Loco Weed: the enemy that triggers it goes Berserk for 3 turns. One enemy only, can affect fliers. Can only be picked from level 10 onwards.

Promote From: Spy
Item Required: Treasure Mark
Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+1	+0	+2	+3	+0	+0	+3	+2	+2	7

Mountain Warrior

Hermits or bandit kings, these burly folk are the pinnacles of musculature, and seek to be, by raw definition of the term, the strongest in the world. As part of their unique exercise, they take to the mountains to do most of their training, toughening up their bodies by climbing the jagged and treacherous rocks, and adapting their bodies to the thinner air towards the peak.

When these Mountain Warriors descend back to sea level, they are a terror to behold, with boundless stamina, incredible power, and surprising dexterity. And if they were scary on ground level, they are truly nightmares up in the mountains that are their home away from home; their ability to traverse the rocky hills are second to none, out pacing even the wiliest of swordsman, and the very rock itself becomes a weapon for them to use, moving earth and boulders raining down on their enemy to bury them. As though their mighty swings of their axes wasn't hitting like a bag of rocks, already.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Axe (S), Axe (B)
Preferred Stats: Strength, HP

Special:

Mountain Sprint
The Mountain Warrior no longer suffers a MOV penalty when moving to Hills, and the MOV required to enter a Mountain tile is reduced to 2.

Giant Swing
The Mountain Warrior can sacrifice as much of their Hit Rate as they wish, before factoring in the enemy's evasion. For every 5 Hit sacrificed the Mountain Warrior gets +1 DMG.

Sack
The Mountain Warrior can instantly destroy any Obstacle or Supply Line with a single attack. This skill replaces Raid.

Promote From: Bandit
Item Required: Ocean Seal

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+5	+5	+0	+0	+0	+0	+0	+0	+5	+5	6

Nomad Healer / Combat Medic

The battlefield is a dangerous place, to be sure, even for medics who only wish to help their allies. While there is an unspoken agreement to let healers tend to the wounded without incident or interruption after battle, in the heat of combat, when a healer waving around a magical staff to miraculously close the wounds of their friends and get them back into battle fresh as a rose, all bets are off, and they are as free a target as anyone. To that end, Combat Medics train themselves to be in and out as quick as they can, patching up their patients before quickly putting space back between them and their foes. Should the situation get hectic, they are trained to defend themselves with horseback archery. In hectic cases, a Combat Medic can even provide a secondary angle of assault to compliment the main force.

In the steppes of the nomads, tribe doctors and masters of apothecary developed medicines and salves to tend to their kin. Using soothing fruits and herbs, these healers were able to clean harsh wounds before patching up their allies. These techniques have been observed and mimicked by apothecaries from all walks of life, from other nomadic tribes to the most lavish of kingdoms.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Bow (A), 1 Staff Subcategory (A), Bow (C), Staff (C)
Preferred Stats: Speed, Luck

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Medicine Man
If the Nomad Healer with this skill has an open slot in their inventory, they can spend their action making a Vulnerary or Antidote by spending 200 Gold. By spending 500 Gold, they can make a Concoction instead. By spending 750 Gold, they can make an Elixir. In addition they can hold one medicine item apart from the regular inventory.

Expert Healer
Medicine used by the Nomad Healer on downed allies heals for the full amount. By using 2 QL the Nomad Healer can heal a downed ally with a staff for the full amount.

Promote From: Nomad
Item Required: Orion's Bolt

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+3	+1	+0	+0	+3	+1	+4	+4	6

Nomad Trooper / Ranger

Tales of been said of the awesome power of an army of mounted archers; their speed unmatched, their precision unparalleled, and their strength unforgettable, worlds turned on the armies of horse archers. Their only real counter being entire divisions of foot archers, most armies try to make nice with the horsemen, or at least remain neutral to keep them uninvolved. Decades ago, a single khan nearly conquered half the known world, and his greatest weapon was his army of horse archers, who swept their opponents aside with such precision and swiftness, no one could develop a counter strategy in time before they fell to him. Only his assassination prevented him from completing his conquest, as it allowed time for counter strategies and imitations of his own tactics to be developed. Since this great khan shook the world, many armies have incorporated horse archers into their divisions.

The greatest of these horsemen, though, gain the title of Trooper, or Ranger. Their absolute mastery over the bow and their steed mean that, in an open field of battle, they are absolutely dominant. Of course, while their archery is their greatest strength, these horse archers know the value of close engagements, and thus arm themselves with riding swords and sabers from which to swing into melee; a slash of the sword at full gallop can often be just as impactful from an arrow fired at full gallop.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Bow (A), 1 Sword Subcategory (A), Bow (C), Sword (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Speed

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Master of the Plains
The Nomad Ranger gains a +2 bonus to MOV whenever they start their turn on Plains.

Promote From: Nomad
Item Required: Orion's Bolt

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+0	+2	+0	+2	+0	+2	+4	+4	6

Paladin

A Cavalier's greatest strength was their reliability in terms of being able to fend for themselves. To a Paladin, their greatest strength is their reliability in being there for their allies. Known as heroes and true pinnacles of chivalry, Paladins are always there to ride to the aid of their companions, sacrificing their own safety for that of their friends. Relying on their superior field movement, Paladins excel in supporting allied units rather than attacking their opponents head on. This is compounded by their fighting style, which favors holding enemies back, rather than devastating them with an incredibly strong blow. Their chief goal is to lead the charge and disrupt the enemy before their allies come in to clean house, or to get into defensive position to cover for their companions.

Almost as if by karmic reward, Paladins are quite proficient in defensive combat, almost able to substitute for a General in terms of holding the line. Their shield work and evasiveness allows them to more easily mitigate damage that would fell a normal warrior, including attacks designed to hard counter a mounted fighter.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Sword (B), Your Chosen Lance (B), 1 Axe Subcategory (B), Sword (C), Lance (C), Axe (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Resistance

Special: **Horseback/Dismount/Canto**

Nullify
The Paladin obtains the Nullify character skill on promotion. If they already had Nullify before, they can pick a different Cost skill, or add an immediate 30 points to their Growth Rate and pick a Free skill.

Promote From: Cavalier
Item Required: Knight’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+1	+0	+0	+3	+2	+0	+2	+3	+4	+4	6

Rogue

Treasure hunters and fortune seekers, Rogues are often found in deep dungeons or castle treasuries, for a certain value of “found,” given their propensity for getting out freely while making it look easy. Master thieves with the most deft of fingers, there is no lock that a Rogue cannot pick, no chest that a Rogue cannot open. As well, they always seem to have enough space to put all their ill-gotten loot, from coins to jewels and other tangible treasures. Given their rather tender state in a scrape, Rogues try not to weigh themselves down with weapons they're not proficient in using. As well, Rogues are skilled in spotting and disarming trip-wires and other traps intended to keep scoundrels like them away; even the traps of a Master Spy are no match for a Rogue with enough time and careful footing.

In an official army or large adventuring party, all these skills that make a Rogue so rich also make them invaluable as utility and support, using their talents to expand the company coffers, and act as a mobile storage for medicines and non-combat supplies. All too often, an evil overlord or powerful wizard was taken unaware by a party arriving before expected thanks to the Rogue breaking open the door.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Hidden (S), Hidden (B)
Preferred Stats: Luck, Speed

Special:

Lock Mastery
The Rogue no longer requires a Lockpick or Key in their inventory to unlock a door or chest. They can still carry lockpicks, but they are not used up when the Rogue unlocks something.

Bag of Holding
The Rogue has infinite storage for items separate from their regular inventory. Weapons cannot be put in the Bag of Holding, unless the Rogue can’t use them. Items like Shields or Seals are active on the character while in the Bag of Holding.

Disable Trap
The Rogue can use their action to disable a trap on their tile or an adjacent tile.

Promote From: Thief
Item Required: Treasure Mark

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+2	+3	+0	+0	+2	+3	+3	7

Sage

Though a connection with nature and a healthy body are tantamount to mastery of anima magic, to a Sage, the most important aspect is study and knowledge from texts. Any sufficiently analyzed magic is indistinguishable from science. And that's what it's all about to the Sage; refining theories from the past, running hypotheses in the present, to bring an answer to the mysteries of magic and the world to those in the future. The greatest honor a sage can hope for is to become an idol or icon to future generations, to have your theories expanded upon and used in scientific and magical breakthroughs.

This extensive study makes a Sage not only a magical powerhouse in combat, but a fantastic medic and utility provider with their study of Magic Staves. Their most versatile strength is the knowledge of magic they gained through extensive study. Able to recall this research, Sages are able to tap into that and recall magic on command without components or even the tome in hand.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Anima (A), 1 Staff Subcategory (A), Anima (C), Staff (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Magic

Special:

Memory Magic

The Sage can perform various spells on their turn based on the caster's level, without even having the required weapon Level or even without being able to normally use that spell. However, these 'recalled' spells require an amount of the caster's current HP to be depleted. Every 2 Levels the Sage can pick one new spell or one that they didn't pick before:

Lvl	Spell	HP	Lvl	Spell	HP	Lvl	Spell	HP
2	Fire	4	8	Shine	8	14	Restore	20
	Lightning	5		Mend	25		Carrion	9
4	Thunder	6	10	Blaze	8	16	Divine	10
	Heal	20		Sharpness	15		Warp	20
6	Poison	8	12	Slow	15	18	Aura	15
	Elfire	6		Sleep	15		Bolganone	12

Promote From: Mage
Item Required: Guiding Ring

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+4	+0	+3	+2	+0	+0	+2	+2	+2	+2	6

Saint

Truly selfless and giving, the Saint embodies the care and love of their faith, sometimes going beyond the tenants of the church and maintaining an ideal of humanity and humility. Saints take a vow of pacifism and refrain from fighting, instead tending to the wounded. Should their hands be forced, a Saint will still never take the fight, themselves, instead work with others. And even then, a Saint will take time to pray for the souls of their opponents, and are the first to suggest any sort of compromise or neutral ground for the two sides to meet in. A Saint is entirely based around assist others, adding their strength to their friends, sometimes quite literally.

A Saint's true specialty is in their mastery of the Staff. By devoting themselves entirely to the role of assisting others through healing, empowering, or enabling, the Saint is able to unlock the true magic sealed away within each staff. Granted, even miracles have limits; a Saint can only specialize in one style.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Staff (S), Staff (B)
Preferred Stats: Resistance, Strength

Special:

Transfer Might
The Saint can take their Strength Stat and transfer up to 8 points to an allied unit adjacent to them for the duration of the battle. If the unit who was given this bonus rejects it later or falls to 0 HP, the character with this skill regains their Strength.

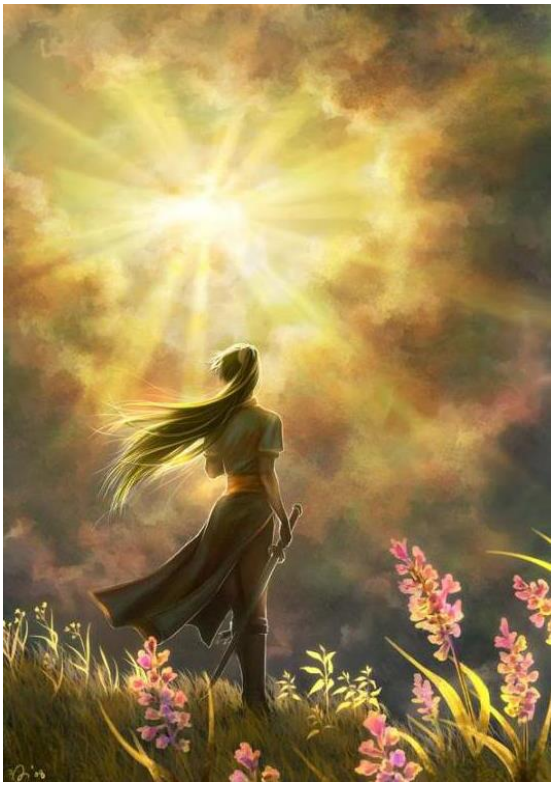
Staff Mastery
Depending on the Staff Category the Saint chose to specialize in, they have access to one of three passive effects:

- Heal – Overflow: If the Saint's healing would take the target over their maximum HP, the excess healed is transferred to an adjacent unit. Staves that heal to full HP count the target's maximum HP as the amount healed.
- Buff – Doublebuff: By spending 3 Quality in their equipped staff, the Saint can grant buffs to two allies within range.
- Ailment – Splashover: If the Saint misses with an Ailment Staff, they are allowed to select a new target adjacent to the original and roll again with a +1 Range Penalty. The Saint only gets one reroll per battle in this fashion.

Promote From: Priest/Sister
Item Required: Faith Icon
Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+3	+0	+0	+0	+3	+3	+1	+1	6

Samurai



To a Myrmidon, the way of the sword is their life. But, as they continue to train, some of them ask, “What if I looked at it from the other way around?” And thus was born the principle of the Samurai: that they could give their lives to the sword, almost literally. To a Samurai, as they take scars in battle, they don't lose their essence; that essence just transfer into their blade, which they allow to carry them through the fight. The longer a fight goes, the closer and closer a Samurai becomes to death, the stronger they become, until they are a blur of motion, of raw power and survival instinct. A Samurai is at their best when they are on their last breath, and, should they be bested, it is an honor to them and their opponent, who managed to beat them while at their best.

Of course, a Samurai is not reckless or foolish. A Samurai starts strong, and ends even stronger. They are also incredibly cultured, poets and musicians based around the impermanence of life, and how quickly it can go.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Sword (A), 1 Bow Subcategory (A), Sword (C), Bow (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, HP

Special:

Musou
For every 10 HP under Maximum, the Samurai gains a +1 bonus to Attack Speed and +2 to Damage. In addition, once this unit falls under 50% HP, they gain a bonus to their Critical rate equal to their Magic stat.

Promote From: Myrmidon
Item Required: Hero’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+1	+1	+0	+2	+2	+0	+4	+4	6

Sentinel

Though their armor and gear tend to be lighter than a General's, Sentinels are still well known for their impressive defense, as well as their discipline and coordination. The Sentinel has sworn to protect their brothers and sisters in arms with their shield and lance, and, if needed, their lives. In the heat of battle, a Sentinel fighting for their allies can pull off maneuvers akin to Heroes and even Swordmasters.

Sentinels prefer group combat, standing shoulder to shoulder with other soldiers. Not only do they make use of their collective strength, a Sentinel realizes the power of having that many bodies and shields together. Raising their shields together, the Sentinel forms an impressive wall that will stop many a foe. In addition, it makes it so much easier to cover for allies down the line, assisting them when an enemy is all over them. Foolish is a foe who attempts to take on a Sentinel's shield wall head on; suicidal should they forget to factor in a vengeful Sentinel reaching their spear impossible speeds to the defense of their friend.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (S), Lance (B)
Preferred Stats: Defense, Speed

Special: **Critical Eye**

Shield Wall
The character with this skill grants a +5 bonus to the Defense of any ally adjacent to them. They also gain a +1 bonus to AS for every adjacent ally.

Promote From: Soldier
Item Required: Knight’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+3	+0	+2	+1	+2	+3	+3	6

Shadow Sword

If one were to be charitable, the Shadow Sword is simply a Crusader who inspires through stunned awe and ruthless example, replacing righteousness and virtue with decisiveness and pragmatism. But, on the same side, a Shadow Sword is almost the perfect complement and ally to a Crusader, willing to stain their hands and their soul so that the Crusader can remain the hero and idol to the people. While a Crusader must never be afraid to make the difficult decision, sometimes it's not to have to.

Unfortunately, those same virtues that make a Shadow Sword a worthy friend can also make them a terrifying foe; that willingness to take the dark road opens the way to moves that go beyond the merely pragmatic and towards the self-serving, vicious, and cruel. The Shadow Sword already walks a dangerous road by accepting the power of Dark Magic; they must take care not to lose themselves to that power.

But what power it is; true to their name, should the fight take to the shadows of cover, the Shadow Sword can attack from any angle, making them very hard to combat, especially for vulnerable magic users.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Sword (A), 1 Dark Subcategory (A), Sword (C), Dark (C)
Preferred Stats: Strength, Magic

Special:

Shadow Strike
If the enemy is on any defensive terrain, they are negated when facing the Shadow Sword. Also, if the Shadow Sword after using the Sneaking ability, they gain a +2 DMG bonus and the enemy loses out on 1 counter attack (minimum 0).

Marked for Death
The Shadow Sword can designate one enemy unit per map. The Shadow Sword and all their allies gain +3 DMG, +15 to Hit and +10 to Critical Rate until either the designated enemy or the Shadow Sword fall to 0 HP. Certain enemies may not be able for marking.

Promote From: Fencer
Item Required: Fell Contract

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+3	+2	+2	+0	+0	+2	+1	+3	+3	6

Sniper

When you absolutely, positively need to have someone very far away dead, you turn to the Sniper, masters of the bow and arrow. The absolute pinnacle of archery, the sniper relies on no fancy tricks like wind magic to guide their shots, or horses to impart kinetic force to their arrows. All the Sniper needs is their bow, and their own well-honed skill. An inspiration to archers everywhere, a Sniper trains their eyes to be like a hawk, lining up targets miles away. Even the greatest of horse archers and Battle Mages cannot match the sure range of a Sniper, nor can they match their precision. While lined up on the field, atop castle walls, or behind the controls of a ballista are all common homes to them, the Sniper makes the most out of any vantage point they can find, cannot be moved from it unless they want to move. This can be thanks to their defensive training, in case the line is breached and they need to take some hits before moving to another, more optimal, position.

The beauty of the Sniper is their ability to be at their best in a large force, or completely on their own. In a large group, the Sniper can fire with others to blot out the sky in a rain of arrows, with a solid defensive wall to cover for them. On their own, the sniper has all the freedom in the world to move from cover to cover, picking off their enemies quickly and efficiently, before moving onto the next mark. All things said and done, though, despite their training and despite their constitution, it is for the best that a Sniper always maintains some distance between themselves and their enemy.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Bow (S), Bow (B)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Defense

Special: **Critical Eye**

Specialization Mastery
The perk chosen by the Archer that promotes into a Sniper is improved:

- Called Shot: improves to Showstopper: successful called shots stop the enemy in place, preventing their attack.
- Arc shot: improves to Sniping: range is permanently increased by 1 with no penalty.
- Hunter mark: improves to Sure Shot: attacks made by allies against marked enemies have a minimum of 85 final Hit rate.

Promote From: Archer
Item Required: Orion’s Bolt

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+0	+3	+0	+3	+0	+0	+4	+4	6

Steward

Those most experienced Butlers and Maids receive the title of Steward. Tireless workhorses, Stewards retain an air of grace and civility under the most stifling of pressure, always performing to the needs of those in their care with utmost skill and dignity.

Skilled with both the staff and concealable weapons primarily, Stewards are also masters of multiple trades. In addition to the requisite cooking and cleaning skills of servants of lower stations, Stewards are also leaders, capable of directing the talents of others. This capability serves them on the battlefield as well as off, enhancing the work of subordinates and even capably wrong footing trespassers.

A Steward is the much loved supporter of any lord worth his salt, and can often be found in almost parental roles to the children of the house they serve. Despite the enormous responsibility all this represents, the Steward is ever calm, ready and receptive to whatever may come their way.

Weapon Skill: 1 Staff Subcategory (A), 1 Hidden Subcategory (A), Staff (C), Hidden (C),
Preferred Stats: Magic, Luck

Special:

Miracle
The Steward obtains the Miracle character skill on promotion. If they already had Miracle before, they can pick a different Free skill.

Expert Touch
All Healing Staves have a range of 1 – 2, unless they had a range of 1 – MAG/2, in which case they keep that range.

Promote From: Butler/Maid
Item Required: Guiding Ring

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+0	+3	+2	+2	+0	+2	+3	+1	+1	6

Summoner

Dark Magic holds many secrets even beyond that of ordinary magic. Unobservable and lost to the mists of time, Dark Magic only survives in the whispers of those who came before. And, sometimes, those who whisper wish for a chance to make themselves known to the world once again. Through the Summoner, they can.

As an extension of the Summoner's will, ghosts of the past take shape in battle. Of course, a Summoner is not vulnerable by their lonesome, quite the opposite; to control these ghosts without backlash, they must possess incredible control over Dark Magic, so it goes without saying they can use that control to smite those who get too close. Still, Summoners prefer to use their phantoms to fight their battles for them; after all, what better chance to study the past than observing a memory of that time doing what comes natural to them in battle?

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Dark (S), Dark (B)
Preferred Stats: Magic, HP
Special:

Summon
The Summoner can use their action to summon a Phantom, who acts as an ally under the control of the Summoner. Only one Phantom can be summoned at a time. The Phantom levels up with their Summoner, who picks their progression rates

Promote From: Shaman
Item Required: Fell Contract

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+4	+0	+3	+2	+0	+0	+0	+1	+5	+5	6

Swashbuckler

Part acrobat, part swordsman, part wit, the Swashbuckler is the epitome of charm and grace, and is singularly responsible for the romanticized interpretation of piracy. Dashing rogues brimming with charisma and confidence, for good or for evil, a Swashbuckler swiftly rises to command of their pirate crew through sure force of personality. With boarding axes to take on men of the military, and a light and flashy blade to bewilder and disarm their banditry kin, as before, a Swashbuckler's greatest strength is their wits. They prefer to use whatever means are available to them, and despite their flashy swordplay and mocking axe work, they prefer to be pragmatists when it comes to proper combat, using their environment, deceit, and other tools beyond their weapons to take care of their foes.

After years at sea, Swashbucklers have mastered both their sea and ground legs, able to switch between either at a moment's notice. As such, it is impossible to catch a Swashbuckler off balance or off guard; they are always ready to catch your attack and counter with devastating force.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Axe (A), 1 Sword Subcategory (A), Axe (C), Sword (C)
Preferred Stats: Skill, Strength

Special:

Sea Sprint
The Swashbuckler suffers no penalty to MOV when traversing Water Terrain.

Perfect Balance
If the Swashbuckler would be at a Weapon Triangle Disadvantage when fighting an enemy, neither gets Weapon Triangle bonuses or penalties. If the Swashbuckler has the Advantage, they gain an additional +10 Critical.

Promote From: Pirate
Item Required: Ocean Seal

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+0	+3	+2	+0	+1	+2	+3	+3	6

Swordmaster

A Swordmaster is a Myrmidon who has truly ascended in the way of the sword. With all the same strengths and weaknesses as before, these sword fighters are light in their armour and even lighter on their feet. In the heat of battle, a Swordmaster is a true terror, appearing to be the strongest force a poor soul had faced before they fall to the ground in pieces. A common misconception, as Swordmasters are often no stronger than many other swordsmen; in fact, in raw strength, they may actually be weaker. Where their power comes from, though is their speed. In rapid succession, a Swordmaster's edge can slice their foes twice before they have a chance to blink. And their precision with these strikes is impeccable, as well, so those slices can count for everything.

In battle, there is nothing that could match the speed of a Swordmaster once they get going. No matter the defenses one prepares, that many sword strikes will wear down any shield.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Sword (S), Sword (B)
Preferred Stats: Speed, Skill

Special:

Single Stroke
The Swordmaster gains a permanent +15 bonus to their Critical Rate. Their Critical Rate cannot go below 10.

Promote From: Myrmidon
Item Required: Hero’s Crest

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+2	+2	+2	+0	+0	+3	+3	+3	6

Valkyrie

To have a medic on the front lines can shift the tides of war, but it is dangerous and almost always impractical for a medic to even reach the front line, let alone stay there. To that end, the Valkyrie division was born. Many churches employ Pegasus Knights to not only compliment their Holy Guard, but also to train in staff use to act as medics that can go anywhere on the field of battle. These Valkyrie tend to be the closest of kin, imparting on them the greatest wisdom and value of teamwork.

Some Pegasus Riders also tutor returning Troubadours in their way of combat, granting them the skills they learned.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (A), 1 Staff Subcategory (A), Lance (C), Staff (C) if Pegasus Rider
Your Chosen Staff (A), Weapon Subcategory (A), Staff (C), Weapon (C) if Troubadour
Preferred Stats: Speed, Resistance

Special: **Pegasus/Dismount/Canto** (if Pegasus Rider), **Horseback/Dismount/Canto** (if Troubadour)

Triangle Attack
In battle, the Valkyrie can only activate this effect when they and two other units are adjacent to the target enemy. The Valkyrie will automatically score a Critical Hit on their first strike. This skill can only be used once per battle.

Promote From: Pegasus Rider, Troubadour
Item Required: Elysian Whip

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+1	+2	+2	+0	+0	+3	+3	+2	+2	6

Wanderer

The road is long and lonely, sometimes. It is those things the Wanderer comes to know intimately through their travels. Rather than embark on a foolish dream of riches and fortune, some Scavengers instead choose to focus on surviving day by day. Though their dreams are more grounded in what is in front of them, a Wanderer has not given up on their future; they just prefer to think things out rather than dream of a better tomorrow for themselves. Moving from town to town is a great learning experience for some, though, who use it to practice their pathfinding and bartering skills.

Some Wanderers, though, might take great sacrifices if it would mean surviving or even improving their lot in life; already gifted with tongues of silver to cushion their purses of gold, Wanderers might seek to further their budding talents in the Dark arts. This would allow them to become stronger in the magic they've picked up, or to see passages through the shadows than most normally do. They must be wary, though, for they do not have the luxury of the intense study and training Shamans and their ilk undertake...

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Hidden (A), Your Chosen Dark (A), Hidden (C), Dark (C)
Preferred Stats: Luck, Skill

Special:

Omni-Movement
The Wanderer can traverse any terrain that's not designated as impassible. Across Mountain or Water terrain, they suffer a +2 MOV cost penalty. In rain, sand and snow terrain, they only suffer a +1 MOV cost penalty. The Wanderer suffers no movement penalties going through forests or inclement weather.

Bargain
Units with this skill can adjust the buying or selling price of items by 30%, rounded up.

Promote From: Scavenger
Item Required: Fell Contract

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+2	+2	+2	+2	+1	+1	+1	+1	+3	+3	6

Warrior

Home born heroes, Warriors are the pinnacle of strength to the common folk, the people's champion. Through their self-regulated training and self-taught style, Warriors possess near perfect strength, and a sturdy and healthy build that allow them to take a massive blow and yet still be among the last ones standing. Though near perfect, their strength is not quite as peerless, dwarfed by fighters who took to the sea and the mountains for their training. But Warriors make up for that with some clever skill, lining up perfect shots with their axes and bows, softening their foes before going in with a killing blow that is indeed picture perfect.

However, their lack of proper training can show itself, as Warriors tend to be very vulnerable to counter attack, having to rely on their constitution to withstand as much as they dish out. Warriors often prefer the element of surprise; in addition to their self-taught style having the slight element of unpredictability, the local woods that the Warriors made their training ground provides the perfect cover for their attacks. But the Warrior is at their best surrounded by enemies, as their thirst for combat allows them to keep spinning axes into their faces.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Axe (A), 1 Bow Subcategory (A), Axe (C), Bow (C)
Preferred Stats: Strength, Skill

Special:

Rough and Tumble
If the Warrior is within 4 spaces of at least 3 enemy units, the Warrior gains a +2 bonus to Attack Speed and Damage, as well as a +10 bonus to Hit and Evasion.

Promote From: Fighter
Item Required: Ocean Seal

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+3	+0	+2	+1	+0	+0	+2	+4	+4	6

Wyvern Hunter

Wyvern Hunters are terrors of the sky, striking fear into the hearts of their enemy by appearing to have none, themselves. Clearly, Wyvern Hunters know the value of discretion and fear for their lives. They just choose not to show it, most of the time. Wyvern Hunters take a different approach when it comes to mastering and becoming one with their vicious steed; while most mounted warriors would choose to make their mount bend to their will, think more like the rider, the Wyvern Hunter realizes they are mortal without the awesome power of their wyvern companion. As such, Wyvern Hunters attune themselves to the wyvern, instead, thinking more like a wyvern, and becoming more of a predator of the skies. In a way, this allows the Wyvern Hunter to understand and communicate with their partner in ways that even the most empathetic, or even empathic, of Pegasus riders, or horse riders, or even other wyvern riders, cannot.

Though it's been said that the Falcon Knights are the masters of shock tactics and fearless dives, they do possess a critical weakness; their riders and their weaponry are still light, and even with that enhanced kinetic energy, a well armored squadron will still bounce a Falcon Knight away like an oversized hailstone. The Wyvern Hunter knows just how to deal with that, not only using their steed's more impressive size to bowl away the opposition, but their lances are designed to pierce through whatever holes there are in their enemy's armor, or even make their own.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (S), Lance (B)
Preferred Stats: Speed, Defense

Special: **Wyvern/Dismount/Canto**

Pierce
On a hit, the Wyvern Hunter has a Skill % chance to completely ignore the opponent's Defense stat on that attack.

Promote From: Wyvern Rider
Item Required: Elysian Whip

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+2	+0	+2	+0	+1	+0	+2	+5	+5	6

Wyvern Knight

Soldiers who master their esoteric mount become known as Wyvern Knights, the most imposing warrior class in military history. Wyvern Knights are an elite corps, highly revered by their allies and feared by their enemies, and are the cornerstone of some of the largest military forces in the world. Preferring overwhelming power and force on the field, Wyvern Knights make the most of their size and toughness to wade into enemy fire, laughing off weapons that would down other flying or mounted ilk, and proceeding to dominate their foes with crushing attacks with their lances or axes, weapons with the reach to fight from their giant mounts.

What truly makes a Wyvern Knight so terrifying an opponent to face and such a valuable ally to have is their feeling of invincibility going into battle. On top of the usual toughness of their mount's scales, their daring dives and bold advances cause them to deflect weapons off their hides as though they were all dulled to nothing. To attack a Wyvern Knight at full power with physical weapons requires a lot of strength, a lot of guts, or a lot of friends. As usual, this leaves them vulnerable to magical attacks.

Weapon Skill: Your Chosen Lance (A), Choose 1 Axe Subcategory (A), Lance (C), Axe (C)
Preferred Stats: Defense, Strength

Special: **Wyvern/Dismount/Canto**

Dragon Heart
As long as the Wyvern Knight is at 70% HP or higher, they gain a +3 Bonus to Defense, and a +3 Bonus to Attack Speed.

Promote From: Wyvern Rider
Item Required: Elysian Whip

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+3	+3	+0	+0	+0	+4	+0	+0	+5	+5	6

Special Units

Certain aspects of any Fire Emblem campaign are essential, but undesirable, or, at the very least, inadvisable to give into the hands of the players. Some are mundane things like item storage and management; others are certain NPC affiliation considerations, a noble presence that might be invaluable to help guide the players, or ancient beings that can sway power from one side to another. Each Special Unit has their own set of base stats and special abilities, but they all share the same maximum stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID
60	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	20	19

Lord

A noble and heroic person, in official capacity or not. They are charismatic leaders of people, and while capable of being the strongest in the army, they are not necessarily so, but they are always the face of it, and vital to it staying united. Leading from the front lines, Lords inspire through word, deed, and example, but their importance is known enough that their survival is of the utmost importance. Knowing discretion is the better part of valor, if a Lord is unable to keep fighting, they will retreat to fight another day, although often with regret, leaving their allies behind, but assured in their victory. Despite their regal title, a Lord is not necessarily of noble blood or rank; they can just have as much influence. While sometimes initially weaker due to their lack of field experience, their training and incredibly potential can permit them to grow into true heroes.

Select one class from the First Class. That is this unit's Base Class
Weapon Skill: Equal to Base Class
Starting Weapon: Base Class's Unique Weapon (as well as a Parrying Knife for Spies)
Preferred Stats: Equal to Base Class

Special: Equal to Base Class

Tactical Retreat
If the character falls to 0 HP and is not recovered in 3 phases, they do not die, but instead retreat to safety, able to be deployed in the next mission. They gain whatever EXP is in the Pool at that moment, but cannot gain any more EXP gained this battle.

Heroic Potential
On generation, the Lord does not gain any bonus to their base stats, leaving them with their (lower) class base stats. However, they gain an additional 30 points to spend on their Stat Growths. This can be used to have a Cost Character Skill with the same Stat Growths as a player character with a Free Character Skill

Promotes To: Equal to their Base Class. Adjust for a more fitting name (ex: Knight Lord for Paladin, Great Lord for General, Blade Lord for Samurai, etc.)
Item Required: Heaven's Seal (Both) Base Stats: Equal to their Base Class

Merchant / Supply Line

Merchants are in charge of storing and managing a party's inventory. Though unable to truly fight and fend for themselves, an army marches on its stomach, and a merchant is indispensable in keeping an army supplied and fed. From royal treasurers to travelling salesmen, merchants tend to be attracted to large companies of people, including adventurers, armies, and mercenaries. Protect them from brigands, and never again worry about encumbrance, or misplacing or losing vital equipment.

Weapon Skill: N/A
Preferred Stats: Health, Luck
Special:

Better Part of Valor
If the character falls to 0 HP, they immediately retreat to safety, able to be deployed in the next mission. Players lose access to Storage.

Fast Learner
A unit with this skill gains +100 EXP at the end of every battle, earning them a free Level Up. In addition, any EXP they earn during battle is added to their EXP directly. However, they cannot gain EXP from the Pool.

Storage
Merchants have a storage capacity of 250 weapons, spells, and items. Any time an ally trades with them, they can put items into storage, or take an item out of storage. Also, during battle, if a player gains an item while already having a full inventory, they can choose one of their items to send to storage. The Merchant himself cannot use any weapons or spells, but are free to have up to 5 items for their own use during combat.

Supply Line
Once they reach Level 15, Merchants automatically promote to a Level 1 Supply Line at the end of the current battle. By promoting, they gain a horse and wagon, which allows them to move about the field when before they were immobile. They do not, however, get the Horseback skill. In addition, any unit within 4 spaces of the Supply Line recovers 10 Health at the start of each of the Merchant's phases.

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
20	2	0	4	5	6	2	4	25	0	0

Growth Rates:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD
120%	0%	0%	50%	75%	30%	15%	50%

Promotion Bonuses:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
+5	+0	+0	+0	+0	+3	+2	+0	+0	+25	5

Manakete

Long ago, dragons lived among humans, as powerful and imposing as legends say. But their power began to take control of their mind and with it their sanity. To avoid devolving into beasts without sentience, the dragons sealed their powers away in relics known as Dragon Stones, taking on a form that looked more like humans, known as the Manakete. However, in these humanoid forms, they are capable of keeping some draconic features; some have reptilian eyes, while others possess wings in human form that allow them to gain a short lift from the ground, although not allowing true, uninhibited flight. By sealing away their power, the Manakete were able to avoid losing their minds to it. It is said that if the most powerful of dragons was to lose herself to her powers; her rampage would bring about the end of the world. In addition to keeping their own sanity, other dragons voluntarily sealed away their powers in a show of solidarity. Reclusive and neutral by nature, Manakete do not often intervene in the affairs of humans, although their long lifespans allow them to observe and record, becoming keepers of history.

Weapon Skill: N/A
Starting Weapon: Fire Dragon Stone
Preferred Stats: Health, Luck
Special: **Levitation**

Dragon Stone
Manakete are able to harness the power of Dragon Stones, rare items that allow them to take on the form of dragons. This allows them to fight in battle, and access the stat bonuses of the stones. However, without a Dragon Stone, Manakete cannot attack or counter.

Dragon Breath
When attacking with their Dragon stones, most forms the Manakete can take can extend their fiery breath for greater coverage and more destruction. In battle, if the Manakete lands a successful hit, any enemy standing on a space directly behind the original target is automatically hit for (1/2 Base Attack Power - New Target's Defense)

Dragon Scales
Manakete always have a +5 bonus to Resistance when targeted by Anima magic

Base Stats:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD	CON	AID	MOV
15	2	1	2	3	2	5	5	5	4	5

Growth Rates:

HP	STR	MAG	SKL	LUK	DEF	RES	SPD
130%	90%	50%	85%	100%	30%	50%	65%

Combat

While diplomacy and compromise is often desirable, most times a battle with the enemy is inevitable. To survive in the world of Fire Emblem, one must know how to maneuver around the field, make the most of their equipment, and the most of their terrain. In this section of the book, you'll learn the basics, as well as some advanced, esoteric techniques.

: *Good day, my friends! I, your noble knight, Sir Sain of Caelin, shall help demonstrate the rules of combat, so we may fight shoulder to shoulder as valiant stalwarts!*

: *And I, Sir Kent, will try to help demonstrate how to do things proper, whenever my partner will inventively lead you astray.*

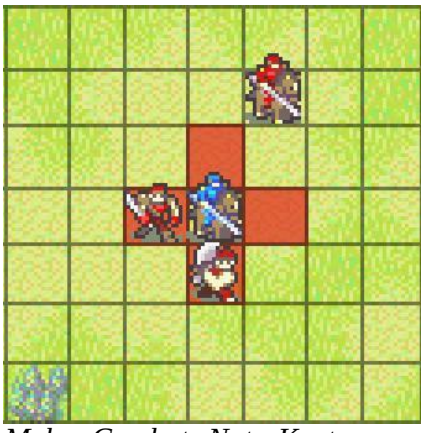
Basic Combat

Each Turn is divided into various Phases. They are, in order:

1. Player Phase: This is for all Player Characters to take their turn.
2. Enemy Phase: This is for all Enemy units, from minions to bosses, to take their turn.
3. Allied Phase: This is for all NPC permanent allies (i.e.: Lords, Merchants, recruited units).
4. NPC Phase: This is for all NPC temporary allies (i.e.: Guest star party members)
5. A new turn starts, going back to the Player Phase.

When it is the Player Phase, you can take your turn to move across the field. You cannot move diagonally, and certain terrain factors will limit your movement, but otherwise, you can move between 0 and your Move Stat. If you are adjacent to an enemy, you can declare your intent to attack. You can only target one enemy in a round, and only if they are in range of an attack.

For instance, in this image, Sain (the Cavalier in Blue) can target Bartre (the Fighter in Red) and Raven (the Mercenary in Red), but can't target Kent (the Cavalier in Red). Sain can only target one of them on his turn. Let's say he attacks Raven. To roll for combat, Sain takes his initial Hit Rate, 100, and subtracts Raven's Evasion, 15, for a final Hit Rate of 85. Then, Sain takes his Critical Rate of 10, and subtracts Raven's Luck of 5, resulting in a final Critical Rate of 5.


Melee Combat. Note Kent, outside of Sain's range.

After getting these numbers, Sain rolls a 1d100, and rolls an 85. This is equal to or under his final Hit Rate, so he lands the hit. He rolls another 1d100, and rolls a 31. This is not equal to or under his final Critical Rate, so the hit is a normal hit.

: *Ho-ha! Take that, villain!*

: *Tch...I told you, I'm an anti-hero at worst...*

To calculate the damage done to Raven, Sain takes his Strength Stat of 8, adds it to the Might of his Iron Lance, 7, and adds them together for a total of 15. Then he subtracts Raven's Defense of 5. This means that his Total Damage is 10, and Raven loses 10 HP for taking that hit. After your initial attack, Raven gets a counter attack, and his final Hit Rate is also 85, but he rolls a 93, and since this is over his Hit Rate, his attack misses. As such, Sain takes no damage.

On top of this, one has to consider the Weapon Triangle bonuses for Physical Weapons. Sain is wielding an Iron Lance, while Raven has an Iron Sword equipped. When they fight each other, Sain gains a +15 bonus to his Hit Rate, while Raven suffers a -15 penalty. Sain also gains a +1 bonus to damage, and Raven suffers a -1 penalty.

This also can work against Sain, if he chose to target Bartre. Since Bartre has an Iron Axe, Sain would be on the wrong end of the Triangle, and suffer the penalties. This time, his final hit rate is 70, and Bartre's hit rate is 100. Both of them roll the same numbers as before, but now Sain misses, and Bartre hits, taking his total 18 damage and subtracting Sain's 6 Defense, resulting in Sain taking 12 HP in damage.

: *My axe can cut through any armor!*
CLANG
: *OH that stings!*

Let's say, however, that Bartre has a Critical Rate of 5, and he rolled a 5 on his Critical Roll. Not only does his hit land, he hits for 3x the damage he would have done. This is called a Critical Hit. This is based off of Total Damage, not Base Damage, so Sain takes 36 HP in damage.

: *Bartre-- CHOP!*

CLANG
: *Oh, so that's what a colon looks like--oh the pain...*

To Sain's advantage, in this example, let's say he has 8 Speed and is not weighed down by his weapon, while Bartre has 6 Speed and *is* weighed down by 2 points, giving him a total Attack Speed of 4. When you have a 4 point advantage in Attack Speed or greater, you get a second attack after your opponent's counter attack. This time, Sain rolls 50 and lands a hit on Bartre for 10 damage.

In summary:

1. To roll for combat, take your initial Hit Rate, subtract your enemy's Evasion, factor in other variables such as the Weapon Triangle or Character, Class, or Personal Skills, and get your final Hit Rate from that. Then, take your Critical Rate, subtract your enemy's Luck, factor in other variables, and get your final Critical Rate.

2. Roll a 1d100. If you roll under your final Hit Rate, you've hit the target.

3. If you hit the target, roll another 1d100. If you roll under your final Critical Rate, the hit is a Critical Hit.

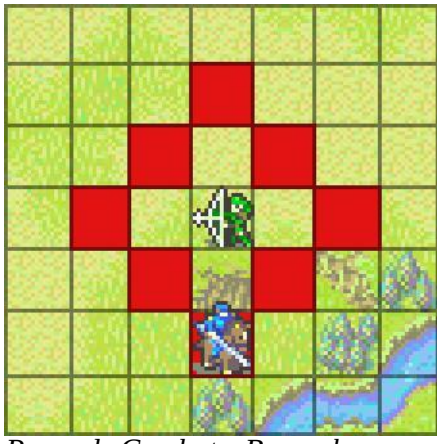
4. Take your Base Damage, and subtract your Enemy's Defense. This is your Total Damage. If it’s a Critical Hit, multiply the Total Damage by 3.

5. If you have 4 or more Attack Speed compared to your opponent, you get a Second Attack.

6. Attack order is always "Attack -> Counter Attack." If the attacker has a greater Attack Speed, the order is "Attack -> Counter Attack -> Attacker's Second Attack." If the defender has greater AS, it's "Attack -> Counter Attack -> Second Counter Attack."

Ranged Combat

Some weapons have a Ranged feature that allows them to target enemies a space or two away. Some classes, such as the Archer or Nomad/Bow Knight, are built around Ranged Combat. Ranged Combat has the same factors as Melee Combat, but it can make a very big difference in actual battle: you can attack safely out of the enemy's melee range.



Ranged Combat. Bows have no Melee capabilities, so note the open spaces around Rebecca.

In this example, Rebecca (the archer girl in green) is positioned where she can shoot at Sain with her Iron Bow. Bows are also generally rather accurate, so Sain takes a hit for 8 HP in damage, and since Rebecca has an Attack Speed advantage, he takes 16 damage total from two attacks. And since Rebecca is out of Sain's attack range, he can't counter attack in between her attacks, keeping her safe from damage.

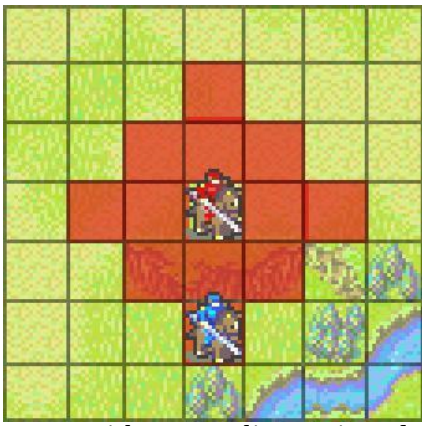
: *Here I come, Sain! You better be ready!*

Twang!

: *Ah! Tis but a scratch! You are lucky the code of chivalry dictates to never strike a woman (and that I can't reach you from here...)*

: *Noted.*

Twang!



Kent, with a Javelin equipped, can attack Sain from range, and counter attack when Sain loops around to attack.

Certain weapons have a Range of "1-2," which means they can attack from Melee **or** Range. Use the terrain to your advantage to put the greatest amount of distance between you and the enemy and attack them without consequence against yourself!

In summary:

1. Attacking from Range allows you to attack your opponent without fear of their Counter Attack.
2. If you have a higher Attack Speed, you can still attack twice without a counter attack in between.
3. Bows generally don't have Melee range, so be careful when attacking with them.
4. Certain melee weapons have a range of 1-2, allowing them to attack at both Melee and Range.

REMEMBER!

Bows and Hidden weapons are outside the Weapon Triangle, meaning they don't gain any bonuses when attacking a different weapon, but aren't penalized, either.

Magical Combat

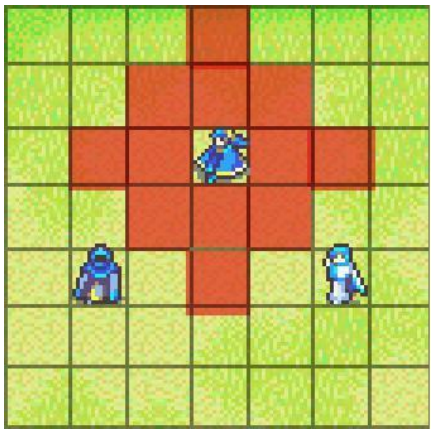
: *Hi! I'm Nino, and I'm a mage, so I use Anima Magic! This is Lucius, he's a monk. He uses Light Magic.*

: *Hello everyone. It is a pleasure to help demonstrate the properties of magic to you.*

: *And this is Uncle Canas! He's a shaman, so he uses Dark Magic.*

: *Ah, I believe you meant to say Ancient Magic. But yes, it is a pleasure to meet you all.*

Like Physical weapons, Magic is divided into three categories, and share similar properties: Light Magic is light weight and accurate, but low powered, akin to Swords. Dark Magic is very strong, but heavy and not always accurate, similar to Axes. Anima Magic, like Lances, is a good median. However, there are two major differences to using Magic. One is that all Magic spells have a "1-2" range, allowing them to attack Bowmen in Melee, or melee fighters at Range, allowing them to control the battle. The other is that Magic targets the opponent's Resistance stat rather than their Defense. Generally, this means that Magic Users, who tend to have a strong Resistance Stat, will watch as magic bounces off of them...



Magical Combat. Note Nino's attack range; this is common for almost all spell casters.

Nino rolls 38. Hit!

: *Haaaa! Fire!*

Lucius takes 2 damage.

: *Saint Elimine's Grace protects me from the flames of hatred!*

...but Physical Units, who tend to have a weak Resistance Stat, will suffer damage heavily from Magic attacks.

Nino rolls 43. Hit!

: *Haaaa! Fire! Sain takes 16 damage!*

: *Fire! Fire! I am on fire!*

Magic users have to be careful, though; the inverse tends to hold true, so Physical attacks tend to deal much more damage against a Mage's low defense. Mastering the spacing between yourself and your enemy is the key to survival as a mage.

In summary:

1. Magic has its own Weapon Triangle: Anima beats Light beats Dark beats Anima.

2. All Magic Tomes have a Range of "1-2," allowing them to control the field of battle.

3. Mages by and large have low Defense, so movement and positioning must be considered very carefully.

4. Physical Units by and large have low Resistance, so the payoff when an attack hits tends to be very great. Usually, against units with high Defense, magic is the best (and sometimes only way) to break through them.

5. Magic Users tend to have a high Resistance, so attacking them with another Magical Unit might not be optimal unless their Magic is that high that they can overcome the target's Resistance.

Staves

"Aran! Oh Goddess above, Aran, are you alright?"

"I...I'm fine...just some bleeding head wounds, busted knee, and a gash along the shoulder. Also a black eye, but nothing I can't sleep off."

"Aran, the enemy is still about, and those wounds are very serious otherwise! Let me heal you."

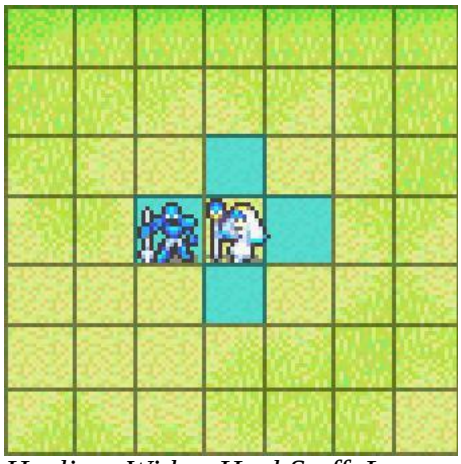
"Laura, like you said they're still about. It's dangerous for you to be on the line like this."

"It's alright; I can take care of myself, and once you're healed, I can always hide behind you!"

"And the cycle continues..."

When an ally takes damage to their HP, there are three options available to them:
1. Use an Item like a Vulnerary or an Elixir
2. Tough it out
3. Heal them using a Healing Staff

To Heal an ally, you must first have a Healing Staff equipped, and then you must be in range of the ally you wish to heal. By and large, Healing Staves have a range of either "1" or "Magic Stat/2." Once you're in range of an ally, you can heal their HP equal to what the effect of the Staff is. For instance, a Heal Staff recovers HP equal to 10 plus the user's Magic Stat. So in our example, Laura has a Magic Stat of 8, and Aran has 10 Health out of his maximum 30. So using a Heal Staff on him, Laura has healed Aran to 28 out of 30 HP.



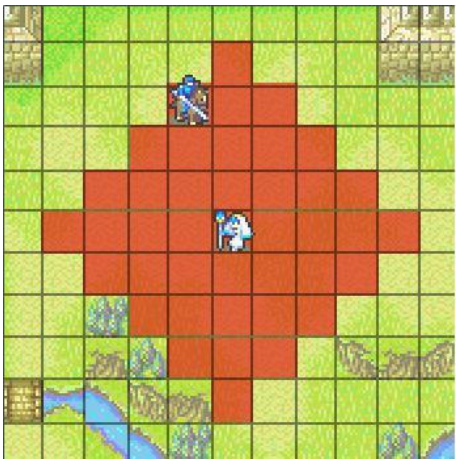
Healing. With a Heal Staff, Laura can restore Aran's health if he's in melee range.

There are other kinds of Healing Staves as well, those that recover Status Ailments. Regular Heal staves won't recover an ally if they are Poisoned or sent into a Berserk state. However, staves like Soothe or Restore will restore their state to normal. So if Aran were afflicted with Berserk by an enemy's spell...

: *Arrrgh! Crap! Spit! Kill!*

: *Don't worry Aran! I got this!*
Laura uses Soothe. Aran's Status is restored to normal!

: *Well, that was embarrassing...*


Ailment Range with 8 Magic.

There are also Staves that cause Status Ailments. These all have a range of "1-Magic/2," meaning they can be used in melee, or target an enemy that's a way's away. For instance, Laura has a Magic of 8. When using a Poison Staff, she has a range of "1-4." So in the diagram, she can target Sain. In order to hit with an Ailment Staff, Laura has to calculate a new Hit Rate based on the following formula:

{Staff Hit + [(Magic - enemy's Resistance) x 5] + Skill} - (Distance between units x 2)

Since Laura has a Magic of 8 and a Skill of 6, and Sain has a Resistance of 0 and is 4 spaces away, the final hit rate for Poison works out to be:

{40 + [(8 - 0) x 5] + 6} - (4 x 2) = {40 + 40 + 6} - (8) = 86 - 8 = 78

By rolling a 54, Laura connects, and Sain is poisoned.

Each use of Staves grants EXP to the Pool. How much is determined by the following formula:
{80 / (Maximum Quality of the Staff)}, rounded down

So a Heal Staff, which has a maximum Quality of 30, will grant 2 EXP per use (or 2.67, rounded down), while a Poison Staff, which has a maximum Quality of 20, will grant 4 EXP per use.

In summary:

1. An Ally must be in the staff's range to heal them.

2. Using a staff heals an ally's HP based on the description of the staff.

3. Some staves can cause status ailments. The formula is {Staff Hit + [Magic - enemy's Resistance] x 5 + Skill} - (Distance between units x2)

4. Using a staff grants EXP to the EXP Pool equal to {80 / (Maximum Quality of the Staff)}

Weapon Subcategories

As touched on with Ailment Staves and Healing Staves, and earlier in the book (see pg. 10), each major Weapon Category has a collection of Subcategories to go with them. Each Subcategory has its own niche to fulfill, and some work very differently from standard weaponry. For the Physical Weapons, they mostly tend to fall into fairly standard categories: A well-rounded selection (Slash, Pierce, Hack), a ranged selection (Knives, Spears, Thrown), and an effective damage selection (Thrust, Polearm, Bludgeon). For Bows, and especially Magical Weapons, however, the Subcategories can be more specialized.

Bows

Recurve

: *Fun fact, the reason they're called Recurve Bows is because the tips on the end curve away from me. It allows for smaller bows that are easier to use in the thick of things, but they don't get as much distance.*

All Recurve bows have a range of 2. That means they can only be used on targets that are 2 spaces away from the wielder. Should a unit equipped with a Recurve bow be attacked in melee range, they cannot counter attack or activate any skills related to their attacks, such as Vantage or Adept.

Longbows

: *Hey, Rebecca, check it out, this bow is almost as big as me!*

: *Yeah, I think I'll stick with the Recurve bow...*

: *Man, I bet I could fire an arrow from Caelin to Pherae with this.*

Longbows have an improved range of 2-3, giving Bow users an option to attack other ranged units without fear of counter attack, unless they, too, are wielding a Longbow. As well, Longbows have a higher base Might, allowing for more powerful attacks. However, they are less accurate than Recurve Bows, and heavier, potentially lowering Attack Speed and Evasion. Also, like Recurve, they do not allow for counter attacks if the wielder is attacked in melee range.

Crossbows

: *You know what the great thing is about crossbows? They're so much easier to use and less demanding than a bow. I just picked up archery yesterday and already I'm great at this!*

: *Yes, it's a good feeling being so invalidated...*

: *Granted, I could probably do more damage bashing someone over the head with it than shooting them with these needles...*

Crossbows, especially at higher weapon ranks, are the most accurate of the three Bow subcategories. As well, they have the best Might per weapon rank of any Bow, or perhaps any weapon. However, Crossbows do not factor in the user's Strength when calculating their damage; an Iron Crossbow with 12 might will have that same 12 Might regardless if the wielder had 4 Strength or 14. As well, Crossbows take longer to reload, reflected in their heavier Weight, potentially lowering Attack Speed and Evasion.

However, thanks to their high natural Might and Accuracy, Crossbows are some of the best weapons for attacking Flying units. As well, Crossbows are the only Bow type that has a 1-2 Range, allowing them to be fired into melee.

Hidden

Daggers

Daggers are exclusively for melee range, and critical rates higher than 0, making them ideal for characters relying on critical hits to deal damage.

Knives

Knives have 1-2 range, making them useful for all situations where a character using hidden weapons may be attacked at melee or at range.

Darts

Darts specialize in dealing status effects with their hits, at the cost of only being usable at range.

Anima

Wind

Wind Magic is the lightest of all Tomes, as well as the most accurate. Even units and characters that specialize in Evasion will find it difficult to avoid being hit by the power of a good Wind spell. For instance, Guy the Myrmidon has an Evasion of 50. Before factoring in Evasion, Nino the Mage, equipped with Elwind, has a Hit Rate of 125. In battle, Nino has a final, respectable Hit Rate of 75.

: *Haaaaa! Elwind!*

Nino rolls 72, and hits! Guy takes 10 damage.

: *Ow! That....hurt, slightly.*

Wind Magic, though, tends to have a naturally low Might rate. However, all Wind Magic is Effective against Pegasus units, much like Bows, which, combined with their high Hit Rate and low Weight, makes Wind Magic a strong anti-air option.

: *Haaaaa! Elwind!*

Nino rolls 82, and hits! Farina takes 19 damage.

: *I've been hit! I'm going down! Mayday, mayday, mayday!*

Thunder
Thunder Magic is the heaviest of the Anima Tomes, as well as the least accurate.

: *Haaaaa! Elthunder! Nino rolls 72, and misses!*

: *Whoa! Thank god I wasn't standing under that tree.*

However, Thunder Tomes have the natural highest base Might of the Anima Tomes. In addition, every Thunder Tome has a respectable Crit rate attached to it, further super charging the damage. Though Thunder Tomes might not always hit, when they do, the results can be devastatingly powerful.

: *Haaaaa! Elthunder!*

Nino rolls 45, hits, and rolls 26 and crits! Guy takes 36 damage.

: *AH D-de-d-de-d-de-d-de-d-de ooooh I can smell nothing but burnt toast...*

Finally, all Thunder Magic is Effective against Wyverns and Monster enemies (which are separate from Undead).

Fire
Fire Magic is the balanced style between Wind and Thunder. It's less powerful than Thunder, without the natural Crit rate, but it's more accurate, and lighter. Likewise, it's heavier than Wind and more inaccurate, but possesses a naturally higher Might. In addition, all Fire Magic is Effective against Undead (which is separate from Monster enemies).

: *Die, zombie!*

Nino rolls 46 and hits! Revenant takes 36 damage.

: *FIRE BAD! FIRE BAD!*

Light

Holy
All Light Magic Tomes have a lighter weight for Magic, and a higher hit rate. In addition, every tome of every subcategory has a small amount of natural Crit built into the weapon. However, Light Magic as a whole has the lowest natural Might compared to Anima and Dark magic. The Holy Subcategory has the highest Might of the Light Magic Tomes, and tends to have the higher Crit rates, but have no other special properties until the highest ranks.

Judgment
Judgment Tomes tend to have modest Might and minimal Crit rates. However, each Judgment tome is effective against a certain type of enemy, from those promoted from Swordsman Trainees, to those classified as Monsters or even Dragons. This super charges their Might against units of that type.

Warding

Warding Tomes tend to have the lowest Might and Crit of Light Tomes. However, they are perfect weapons for characters who wish to protect others or plan to get into a large crowd of enemies. This is because Warding Tomes increase the wielder's Defense and/or Resistance in battle. This is done either directly, with the Tome giving a flat bonus to the appropriate stat, or through an amplifying system wherein each successful hit against an opponent, even if the attack did 0 damage, increases the appropriate stat. These bonuses stack atop each other, before resetting to 0 at the start of the next player phase.

For instance, Lucius the Monk finds himself singled out against a large crowd of enemy units. Normally, Lucius only has 5 Defense.

: *Alright, boys, easy kill on the monk!*

: I swear you are too into your role as an enemy combatant...

However, by equipping himself with Sacred Steel, with each attack he makes, that Defense increases by 1. If Lucius lands two hits every time he is attacked...

Bartre rolls 89, and misses!

: *D'oh, I missed!*

: *But I will not. Saint Elimine's light!*

Lucius rolls 63 and hits! Bartre takes 9 damage, Lucius gains 1 Defense. Lucius attacks again!
Lucius rolls 47 and hits! Bartre takes 9 damage, Lucius gains 1 Defense.

...after three Fighters try to hit him, Lucius has gained +6 Defense, bringing his total to 11, with the potential for climbing even higher. So if Raven were to attack, equipped with a Steel Blade...

: *I assure you, I am only demonstrating these rules under protest.*

: *Of course, Lord Raymond.*

...his normally hefty 16 damage (21-5) goes down to a more manageable 10 (21-11).

Alternately, in a one-on-one duel with Nino the Mage; Lucius might equip himself with Sacred Fire, for the flat 2 bonus Resistance being more immediate and reliable.

Dark

Dread

All Dark Tomes tend to have the highest base Might out of the Magic schools, but also the highest Weight and the lowest Accuracy, making them a high risk, high reward style of magic. The Dread subcategory starts off as the most basic of Dark Magic, with the highest raw power but no other special effects. At higher weapon ranks, though, that raw power gets replaced with devastating and unique special effects, from the iconic health stealing Nosferatu, to the dreaded Resistance piercing Luna spell. As well, Dread tomes tend to be the heaviest and least accurate of Dark Magic.

Druidic

Druidic Magic specializes in singling out and eliminating specific weapons and weapon users, standing apart from the normal Weapon Triangle. Each spell in the Druidic subcategory is Effective against a major weapon category. For instance, Black Sword is Effective against all Swords, including Thrusting, Slashing, and Crushing. In addition, Druidic spells gain a Weapon Triangle Advantage against the weapon they are effective against.

: *Well then, Raven, I believe, as they say, on guard!*
Canas rolls 67, and hits! Raven takes 26 damage. Raven counters! Raven rolls 72, and misses!

: *Tch...stupid magic...always...cheating...*

However, while Druidic Magic is good at shutting down the weapon they are tailored to beating, they are extremely vulnerable to everything else, suffering a Weapon Triangle Disadvantage versus every other weapon. This even replaces this usual Weapon Triangle Advantage or Disadvantage Dark Magic has against Anima and Light Magic.

: *Uncle Canas! Remember when you taught me that Anima Magic naturally loses to Dark? Does that still work when it's Elfire versus Black Sword?*

: *...say. This might hurt a bit...*

Ancient

: *Oh, I am ALL about this style!*

Ancient Magic is the magic of disruption and harassment. Each tome is focused around temporary status ailments and other debilitating effects to be placed upon an opponent. Generally, though, compared to Ailment Staves, the effects of Ancient Magic only last for one round, until the caster's turn comes around again. There are exceptions to this; Poison will last 2 rounds, while spells like Zahhak and Gespenst have an immediate effect that occurs within the exchange of blows itself, without carrying over into the next turn.

Magic Weapons

Some of the Physical Weapon subcategories contain a weapon that is considered a Magic Weapon. The specific element of magic associated with it varies from weapon to weapon, but they all follow the same rules. With the exception of the Bows, each Magic Weapon has a Range of 1-2. When used at Range 1, the weapons work off of the wielder's Strength. When used at Range 2, the weapons work off the wielder's Magic. Whether used in melee or at range, Magic Weapons target the opponent's Resistance. For some characters, this can be difficult to use effectively.

: *Bwaaah ha ha ha! I am the Bolt Axe Shogun! You'll regret your impudence as I strike you down with the power of thunder! Take this!*
Gromell rolls 43, and hits! Ike takes 6 damage.

: ...

: ...

: *Sir! Look out for that boulder!*

Other characters and other builds, though, can bring out the true potential of Magic Weapons. Holy Guards and Samurai are just two classes that gain from having a decent mix of Strength and Magic, and any character with the Ignis Skill stands to gain.

When attacking with a Magic Weapon at either range, it has the Weapon Triangle Advantage (WTA) and Disadvantage (WTD) of both weapons it's counted as. For instance, the Wind Sword has a WTA against Axes because it's a Sword, and against Light because it's Anima. However, it has a WTD against Lances and Dark for the same reason.

The Magic Bows are a unique case. The Eclipse Bow and Bright Bow always use the wielder's Magic Stat to calculate their damage. The Thundergun, like all other Crossbows, has fixed damage, so it doesn't work off either Strength or Magic, but it always targets the enemy's Resistance. All three Magic Bows are still effective against Fliers.

In summary:

1. Most weapons have an Effective subcategory, a Ranged subcategory, and an All-Rounder subcategory.

2. Recurve Bows only have 2 Range, Long Bows have 2-3 but are more inaccurate, and Crossbows have 1-2 Range but have fixed damage.

3. Daggers are melee only with high Crit, Knives have 1-2 range, and Darts are only 2 range but inflict status effects.

4. Wind Magic is accurate but low powered, and effective against Pegasi.

5. Thunder Magic is powerful but inaccurate, and effective against Wyverns and Monsters.

6. Fire Magic is more powerful than Wind and more accurate than Thunder, and effective against Undead.

7. Holy and Dread are the raw damage option for Light and Dark Magic, respectively.

8. Judgment deals bonus damage against certain classes, designated by their trainee class.

9. Warding increases the wielder's Defense and/or Resistance, either by a flat amount or with every successful hit. Warding Tomes that scale with hits reset at the start of the next Player Phase.

10. Druidic Magic deals effective damage against a certain weapon, and gains a Weapon Triangle Bonus when facing that weapon, but suffers a Weapon Triangle Disadvantage against whatever weapons they are not effective against.

11. Ancient Magic inflects short duration status ailments when they hit.

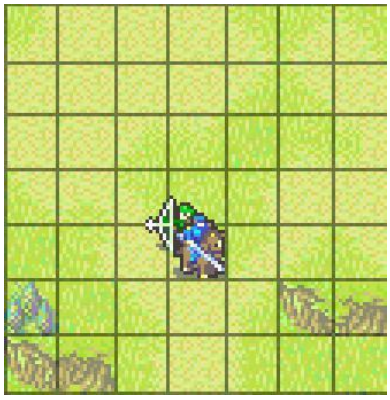
12. Magic Weapons use Strength in Melee, and Magic at Range.

13. Magic Weapons target the enemy's Resistance stat.

14. Magic Bows always use Magic, except for the Thundergun, which is fixed damage.

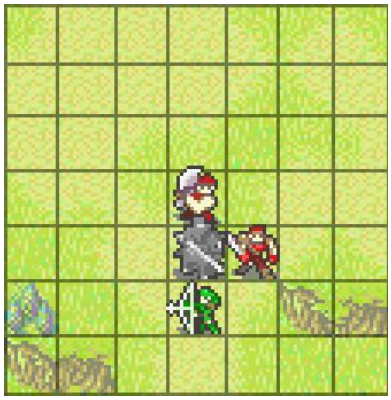
Rescuing

If an ally or allied NPC is in danger and you wish to take them to safety, or at least protect them temporarily, you have the option to Rescue them. To Rescue an ally, your Aid stat has to be at least equal to 1 point less than their Weight. If it is equal to or greater than that, you can Rescue them. You are carrying them or they are riding your mount alongside you, and they are protected from harm so long as they are with you.



Sain rescuing Rebecca.

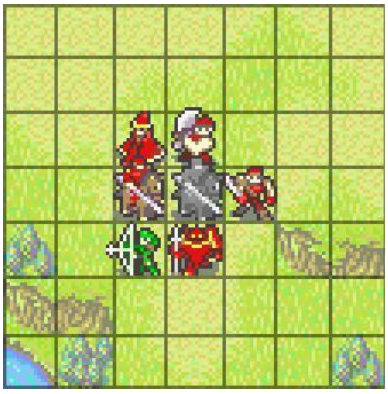
However, there are penalties when Rescuing allies: so long as you are carrying another ally, your Speed and Skill stats are both reduced by 1/2, rounded up (so 10 Skill would become 5, and 9 Speed would also become 5, since that's 4.5 rounded up). Also, Rescuing an ally counts as your action for that round, meaning that any unspent Movement points are lost, and you cannot attack an enemy and then rescue an ally on the same turn. Likewise, dropping an ally, or letting them down from your mount, takes up an action of both participants, so the rescued ally cannot move after being put down.



Where Rebecca is dropped if Sain is reduced to 0 HP.

If the rescuer is reduced to 0 HP while carrying an ally, the rescued ally is dropped away from the enemy (if there is a space available) and adjacent, or at least close to, their downed rescuer. While Rescued, the rescued ally is affected by Status Ailments as normal (so if they were rescued with 3 turns of Sleep affliction, and are dropped 2 turns later, they have 1 turn of sleep remaining) and their Bleedout counter doesn’t tick down.

If you are adjacent to an ally who has Rescued an ally, you can Take that ally from them if you could Rescue them yourself. However, this *doesn't* count as an action, allowing you to Drop the ally or take any other action in that same turn.



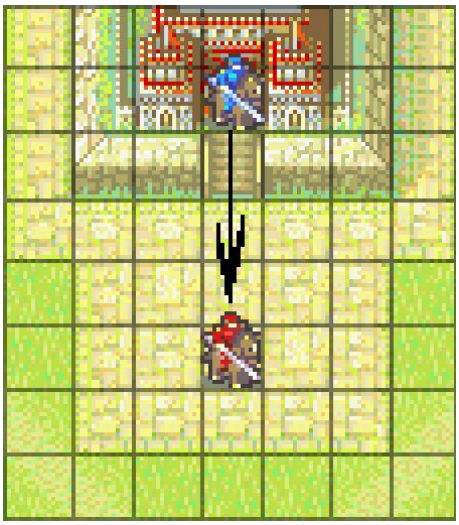
Where Rebecca is dropped if Sain is reduced to 0 HP surrounded by enemies.

In summary:

1. You can rescue an adjacent ally if your Aid stat is equal to or greater than their Weight.
2. While rescuing an ally, the rescued ally is not a viable target for anything, but does not contribute to any field effects like Charisma or Lend Me Your Strength.
3. While rescuing an ally, the rescuer's Skill and Speed are reduced by half, rounded up.
4. If the rescuer is reduced to 0 HP, the rescued ally is dropped nearby.
5. Rescuing and Dropping an ally take up an action, but to Take an ally does not.

Mounted Combat

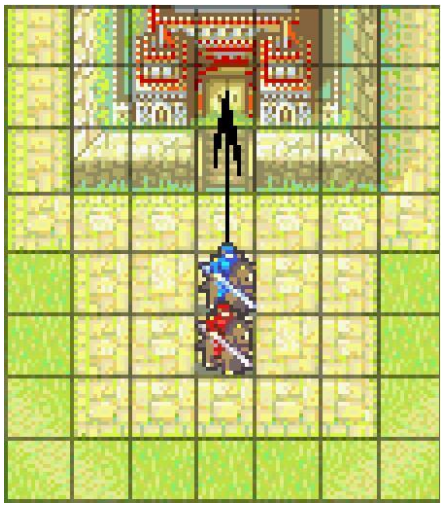
There are three skills that grant the character a mount: Horseback, Pegasus, or Wyvern. While mounted, each of these classes gain a bonus to their Movement, and gain Canto: the ability to use any remaining Movement remaining after taking an action to move to another position, making them ideal for hit and run tactics, or coming out of the defensive line to strike an enemy before rushing back to the defensible position. They also receive a bonus to their Aid stat, which, combined with their ability to move after taking an action, makes them ideal for rescuing allies.



First, Sain moves 3 spaces south to attack Kent…

Pegasus and Wyvern Riders have a unique feature to their mount: the ability to fly. While they do not gain the Defensive bonus of terrain, they can traverse any and all terrain (with some exception) without any movement penalties, and can come to a stop on any terrain (with some exception). However, they are very vulnerable to any Bow weapon, which deals effective damage to them.

So in this example, Sain has yet to take his move, and he is in a very defensible position. But he wants to rush out and attack Kent, 3 spaces away. So Sain charges 3 spaces to attack.



...then uses his Canto attribute to move 3 spaces back to a more defensible position

: *Here I come, Kent! The power of the Caelin Knights is best seen in my lance!*

Sain rolls 84. Sain's attack misses!

: *It takes more than strength, Sain! A Caelin Knight compliments it with precision!*

Kent rolls 78. Hit! Sain takes 8 HP in damage

Having failed his attack, Sain makes use of his Canto, and retreats 3 spaces back to his original position. With 1 Movement left over, he ends his turn.

: *Ha! What will you do now?*

: *You know I have also have a Movement of 7, I can easily box you in now.*

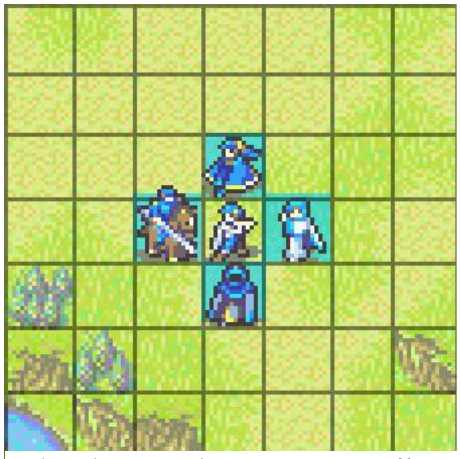
...Plus *20 Evade and Plus 3 Defense bonus, don't fail me now...*

In summary:

1. Horseback, Pegasus, and Wyvern grant a bonus to Movement and Aid, and you can use any unused Movement after taking an action.
2. Pegasus and Wyvern are unhindered by terrain, but vulnerable to Bows.

Performances

Bards and Dancers have a very different way of affecting the outcome of a battle. Rarely able to take part in combat itself, they instead bolster their allies with various buffs, or hinder their enemies with various ailments. The basic effect of the Bard and the Dancer is to give allies to take a second turn during their phase; allies who have already used a turn can take one again. No ally can take more than 2 actions in a round, so any further Performances or effects that grant an additional action are ignored. As well, performances don't work on someone who hasn't taken their turn yet.



Nils the Bard using a Buff on adjacent allies. He can pick 2 of them to Buff.

Bards can bolster all allies adjacent to them, up to a total of 2 allies. This effect has no Quality attached, so Bards are always capable of doing this action. They can also use Instruments and Lyrics, which buff allies in straight forward or unique ways. These have a Quality attached, but can also be used on 2 adjacent allies.

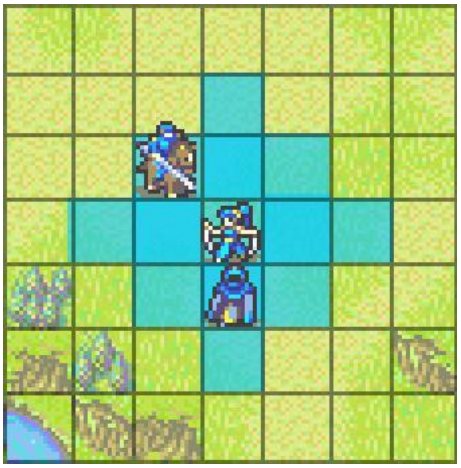
: *Curses, this enemy is too strong. I have to take him out now, but they survived my first attack...*

: *No worries, Mister Sain! My song can give you just the boost you need!*

: *Well, that's very convenient! Thank you, young Nils! Now, en garde, Vagrant!*

: *Colon right parenthesis.*

Dancers have a different sort of trick up their sleeve. Their basic Dance also grants allies a second movement and action during the turn of its use, and also has an infinite usage. However, they can only target 1 ally with it. In exchange, their Dance has a Range of "1-2," meaning they can bolster an ally just outside of their movement range.



Tethys the Dancer giving Canas or Sain a second turn.

In addition, their Quality based Dances are debuffs to be used on enemy units. Like their bolstering dances, they can target any enemies within a Range of "1-2." Most Dances connect automatically, and only last until the end of the next Enemy Phase. Some Dances, however, have a "Dance% chance to connect." Dance % is the Dancer's Hit Rate, separate from regular Hit Rate, and is calculated like this:

{Dance Hit + [(Skill - enemy's Resistance) x 5] + Strength}

So if Tethys wants to use her Enamoring Lure to Paralyze Sain, she'd take into account her 6 Strength, 5 Skill, and Sain's 0 Resistance, making her calculation look like this:

{20 + [(5 - 0) x 5] + 6} = {20 + [5 x 5] + 6} = {20 + 25 + 6} = 51

So Tethys would have to roll 51 or under to Paralyze Sain for 3 rounds.

Most Dances tend to apply their debuff for several turns, although there are exceptions. This is the same principle for any Buff or Ailment Staff, or any Lyric or Instrument Buff.

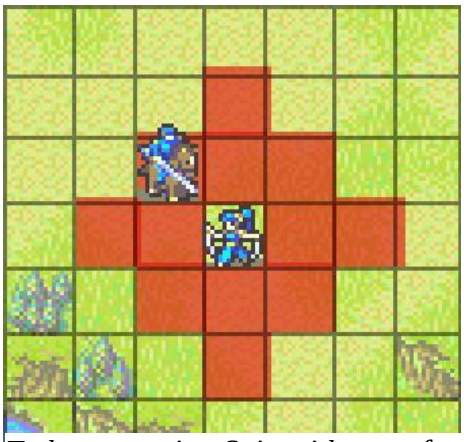
: *I don't need to try and control you...*

: *Hmm?*

Tethys rolls 43. Sain is now Paralyzed!

: *Look into my eyes and I'll own you...*

: *Muuuuh...*



Tethys targeting Sain with one of her Debuff Dances

In summary:

1. Dancers and Bards can use their basic Performances to grant their allies another Move and Action this round. Allies cannot get more than 2 Moves and Actions for any reason.

2. Allies who have not yet taken their turn do not get a bonus Move and Action from a Performance.

3. Bards can affect allies adjacent to them, up to all 2 spaces adjacent.

4. Bards can get Buff abilities through Lyrics and Instruments that can target allies the same way their basic Performance can.

5. Dancers can affect 1 ally within a "1-2" range with their basic Performance or their Instruments.

6. Dancers can target up to 2 enemies within a "1-2" range to hit them with their Debuff Dance.

7. Most Debuff Dances instantly take effect and last until the end of the enemy's next phase.

8. Some Debuff Dances require a Dance% roll, calculated like this: {Dance Hit + [(Skill - enemy's Resistance) x 5] + Strength.

9. Some Buffs and Debuffs have duration, usually listed at the end of the effect description (like this).

Special Combat Rules

Some of these rules don't always come up in battle, but it's important to understand when they do.

Piercing the Great Shield

: *Alright, Wallace! You like to think of yourself as immovable object? Well I'm an unstoppable force! Let's put this question to bed!*

: *Hold on there, Vaida. Before you say I am at the disadvantage, let me explain you a thing…*

The Wyvern Hunter possesses the skill Pierce, which has a chance of reducing an enemy's Defense to 0, allowing them to deal their Base Attack Power as their Total Attack Power. This sounds like it might cause a problem with the General's Great Shield, but the wording of Great Shield says that it reduces any incoming Damage to 0. This has no effect on the General's actual defense, so Great Shield will block all the damage from Pierce.

: *Oh, you're no fun anymo—did you just flick your thumb at me!? Screw this, I got a Heavy Lance with your name on it! You can't proc Great Shield forever!*

: *Woop woop woop woop woop!*

Great Shield will not stop Assassinate from reducing the General's HP to 0, though.

: …

: *Urk!*

"Reaver" Weapons

There are three weapons with the "Reaver" suffix: Swordreaver, Lancereaver, and Axereaver. When carried into battle, they reverse the normal weapon triangle. So the lance weapon Axereaver suffers a Weapon Triangle penalty against Swords, but gains a Weapon Triangle bonus against Axes. The same applies to the axe weapon Swordreaver and the sword weapon Lancereaver.

So if Sain went into battle with Bartre carrying an Axereaver, his hit rate of 85 would gain the +15 bonus and become a hit rate of 100, while Bartre would have a hit rate of 70 instead of 100 if Sain was carrying his Iron Lance.

: *The tables have turned, vagrant! Now, take this, for all my abuse! Sain rolls 93, but it hits! Bartre takes 15 damage*

: *Keh...lucky shot...but Bartre the Brave won't be deterred!*
Bartre rolls 74, and misses!

: *Oh that sounds so good to me right now.*

However, if two Reaver weapons enter battle, the triangle is returned to its normal order; so the Swordreaver gains an advantage against the Axereaver, the Axereaver gains an advantage against the Lancereaver, and the Lancereaver gains an advantage against the Swordreaver. So if Bartre equiped his Swordreaver and attacked Sain, still carrying his Axereaver...

: *no...*
Bartre rolls 76, and hits! Sain takes 16 damage

"Effective" Damage

Touched on during Mounted Combat, certain weapons are effective against certain types of units. Bows as a whole are Effective against Flying Units, Fire Magic is Effective against Undead, Wind Magic is also Effective against Pegasus, and Thunder Magic is Effective against Monsters and Wyverns. But what is Effective Damage?

When facing the enemy that the weapon is Effective against, the weapon's Might value is tripled before the wielder's appropriate Strength or Magic is applied to it. For instance, Bartre wielding a Poleaxe has a Total Damage of 22, thanks to his 10 Strength and the Poleaxe's 12 Might. But if he fought against a character with Horseback, like Sain...

: *why...*

The Base Might of the Poleaxe would be tripled, and become 36. Added to Bartre's Strength it becomes 46, and against Sain's Defense of 6, that's 40 total damage in a single blow.

The Swordslayer is a very unique weapon in that it is both a Reaver weapon, so it gains a bonus against Swords, and it is an Effective Weapon, doing more damage against any Mercenary, Myrmidon or Fencer.

Crossbows are also unique: while they are still effective against Flyers, they only get a x2 Might bonus rather than the normal x3. Also, in cases where a character procs two forms of Effective Damage, the weapon's might still only goes up to x3.

In summary:

1. You always have to roll once to Hit, and again to Crit.

2. Big Shield will block all the damage from a Pierce attack, but not the instant 0 HP effect from Assassinate.

3. Reaver Weapons reverse the Weapon Triangle.

4. If both opponents are wielding opposite Reaver Weapons, the triangle is considered normal, and regular Weapon Triangle rules apply.

5. Effective Weapons gain a bonus of a tripled Might stat when targeting the type of unit they are Effective against.

6. Crossbows only gain double Might bonus vs Flyers.

7. Sources of Effective Damage do not stack.

Terrain and Ailments

Certain objects on the field can change the course of battle depending on who can make the most of it. The various types of terrain encountered include...

Plains: Flat grassland, one of the most common types of terrain. There are no penalties or bonuses from fighting on this terrain, and any unit can move across it without any penalty.

Floor: From a cobblestone road to the wooden floors of the local inn, the second most common type of terrain, used for urban or indoor settings. There are no penalties or bonuses from fighting on this terrain, and any unit can move across it without any penalty.

Snag: Gnarled dead trees, always found by rivers or short canyons. They're obstacles with 20 to 40 HP, and can be attacked. They have 0 Defense and any attack will hit, but only one attack will land that turn, 2 if using a Brave Weapon. Reducing this to 0 HP forms a bridge that can be crossed with no movement penalty.

Wall: A sturdy stone wall, this blocks off any movement through that space. Only flyers can cross it, unless the map is considered Indoors, in which case there's a ceiling blocking the way.

Wall (weak): A stone wall with a crack in it, or a wooden wall. They're obstacles with 20 to 50 HP, and can be attacked. They have 5-10 Defense and any attack will hit, but only one attack will land that turn, 2 if using a Brave Weapon. Reducing this to 0 HP opens a larger hole in the wall, allowing units to pass through with no movement penalty.

Door: A sturdy door, this blocks off any movement through that space. Someone with a Door Key or a Lockpick, or a Rogue using their special ability, can unlock the door and open it, allowing units to pass through. Alternately, it can be broken down. All doors have 30-50 HP, 5-15 Defense and 0-10 Resistance, and follow the same rules as other obstacles.

River: A river of water that runs along the field. Rivers generally can’t be traversed unless a ford is present. Flying units can cross Rivers without problems, and can end their turn on it. Units with Levitation can step onto a River for 2 MOV, but cannot end their turn on a River. Units with Water Walk can step onto a River for only 2 MOV, and can end their turn on a River space.

Forest: A gathering of trees in one space. It's a hassle to move through, but it makes it very hard for the enemy to land a good hit. It costs 2 MOV to step onto a Forest space, and it costs 4 MOV for units with Horseback. As long as a unit is on Forest terrain, they gain a +1 resistance to damage, and a +15 bonus to evasion. Flying Units ignore the bonus and the movement cost. Some Forests may be Deep Forests, increasing the cost to 3 MOV and making it impossible for Horseback units to enter, but the evasion bonus is increased to +30.

Sand: Beach sand or the desert roads for easier travel. There are no penalties or bonuses from fighting on this terrain, and any unit can move across it without any penalty.

Desert: Rough desert sands with no ground underneath. Foot units lose 1 MOV and Units with Horseback lose their +2 MOV when they start their turn on Desert Terrain. Flying Units and units with Levitation ignore this effect.

Snow: The ground lined with thick snow. Foot units lose 1 MOV and Units with Horseback lose their +2 MOV when they start their turn on Snow Terrain. Flying Units and units with Levitation ignore this effect.

Hill: Elevated terrain. Getting up them is the hard part, and keeping control of momentum coming down isn't the easiest. It costs 3 MOV to step onto a Hill terrain. Units with Horseback cannot attempt to enter this terrain. However, having the high ground (standing on the Hill terrain) grants a +1 resistance to damage, and +20 to Evasion.

Mountain: Rocky mountainous terrain that is far too impractical for all but the sturdiest of adventurers to traverse in the middle of battle. This is impassible terrain except to units with Mountain Walk or Flying Units. If a unit is on this terrain, they gain a +2 resistance to damage, and +30 to Evasion. Certain parts of the terrain can be designated Peaks; only Flying units can pass through these highest points.

Fort: Small fortifications where units can hold up temporarily. Units on Forts gain a +10 bonus to Evasion. Also, at the start of their turn, the unit on this space makes use of the medical stockpile to recover 10% of their maximum HP. Certain terrain fixtures, like Thrones, Gates, or special Magic Circles, share the same defensive and restorative properties as Forts.

Water: Water can’t be crossed by units without Flying or Water Walk. Water Walk allows swimming at 2 MOV cost. However, being in Water grants a +5 bonus to Evasion.

Inclement Weather: Inclement weather is what happens when it rains, or there's a snow storm or a sand storm. Depending on the GM, this may result in mounted or infantry units losing MOV. In addition, during inclement weather, Fog of War may take effect. Once the inclement weather stops, the fog is lifted, and units can move and attack normally.

Fog of War: Any map that occurs at night or with similar negative influences (deep caverns, thick fog or mist, smoke from an inferno, etc) can be considered to be under the Fog of War. During this time, units are limited to a Line of Sight (LoS) of 4 spaces, or 8 for units with Vision. LoS can also be extended by using a Torch. Anything outside the LoS is covered in the fog. The terrain itself is still visible so the players can still navigate the map, but enemy positions and treasure chests will be invisible until they're in the LoS. If a player runs into an enemy in the middle of their Movement phase, their turn immediately ends, as they are taken by surprise by “ENEMY OUT OF NOWHERE!”

As well, during battle, players and enemies alike can be inflicted with a variety of status ailments to hinder their ability to fight, some more severely than others. The various types of status ailments include...

Poison: From poison soaked weapons to spells that cause stomachs to churn, Poison causes internal pains and sickness to those afflicted. At the start of the Phase of the unit afflicted with Poison, they suffer 1d5+1 damage. Poison can reduce a unit to 0 HP. After the damage is dealt, the Poison's duration goes down by 1.

Sleep: Asleep on their feet, a unit afflicted with this status ailment is immobile and unable to take action. Any attacks against them will automatically. If they are hit by an enemy attack, the Sleeping character wakes up. At the end of their appropriate Phase, the Sleep duration goes down by 1.

Silence: Either literally muting the target afflicted, or just silencing the magic they weave, units who are Silenced are unable to use Tomes, Staves, or Activated Class or Character Skills. After the unit has taken their turn, the Silence's duration goes down by 1.

Addle: Units under the effect of Addle lose the strength to wield physical weaponry, but can still use items. After the unit has taken their turn, the Addle's duration goes down by 1.

Paralyze: Much like the Sleep status, the unit afflicted with Paralysis is unable to move or take action, and attacks against them automatically hit. However, units who are Paralyzed cannot be knocked out of their Paralysis by enemy attacks, and must be cured, or wait for the duration to wear off. At the end of their appropriate Phase, the Paralyze duration goes down by 1.

Berserk: Blinded by fury and battlelust, characters who are Berserk become controlled by the GM, and must move towards the single closest target, friend or foe. In the case of a tie, the friend is prioritized. Characters that are Berserk attack to inflict the most damage to their target. Units incapable of attacking are instead inflicted with Fear. After completing their turn, the duration of Berserk goes down by 1.

Fear: Stricken with fright, a character afflicted with Fear cannot take a proper action during their next turn; instead, they must use their Move to get as far away from the thing that inflicted Fear on them. On top of that, their MOV is cut in half. After using their Move, the duration of Fear goes down by 1.

Turncoat: A turned unit will see foe as friend and friend as foe. Controlled either by the inflicting enemy or the GM, a turned unit will not be able to attack their enemies, supporting and healing them instead, and will attack their allies instead. After using their Move, the duration of Turncoat goes down by 1.

Death

When a unit falls to 0 HP, they are considered unable to keep fighting. However, after that, depending on their affiliation, there are several things that can happen at this time:

1. If a nameless enemy unit falls to 0 HP, they are removed from the battle, and considered dead
2. If a nameless allied NPC falls to 0 HP, they are removed from the battle, and considered dead
3. If a named enemy unit falls to 0 HP, what happens to them depends on the GM and the battle, but it tends to mean death.

If a Player Character falls to 0 HP, they are NOT removed from battle, but indicated as unable to continue fighting at that time. They are also given a countdown timer starting at 3. At the end of each Player Phase, counting the Phase where they fell to 0 HP if it occurred during a Player Phase, the timer goes down by 1. Once they reach 0 that character dies, and cannot be restored without the use of special, incredibly rare staves. Lords are the exception with their Tactical Retreat ability.

While the timer is counting down, their allies must tend to them quickly. This can be done in a manner of ways:

1. Clearing the Map: If the victory condition is met before the timer reaches 0, things are considered to have calmed down, allowing proper treatment of wounds, and preventing any character from dying.

2. Healing an ally: If an ally is able to use any sort of Healing Staff, the character recovers Health and can return to fight. However, Healing is only half as effective; if a regular use of Heal would recover 20 HP, it will instead only recover 10 HP. The HP, obviously, starts at 0. If a Staff heals 100% of the damage, they only recover 50% of their max HP, rounded down.

3. Giving them a recovery item: If you are adjacent to a fallen player character, you can take a special Trade action to force a usage of a healing item. This will allow them to recover HP equal to half the effectiveness of the item (so 5 HP from a Vulnerary, 15 HP from a Concoction, or 50% HP from an Elixir).

4. Rescuing them: Provided you could Rescue them when they had some HP, you can rescue an ally with 0 HP. While being Rescued, the countdown timer is put on hold. From there, you can rush them to another ally for option 2 or 3, or wait out until the end of combat for option 1.

Supports

As the players go through the game and interact with their fellow players, or their NPC allies, they can form friends and bonds that can't be broken, leading to strength gained from their allies. The GM will ask if they wish to form a support together after a particular show of roleplaying. If both players agree to it, a bond is made.

Supports activate whenever the characters are within 3 spaces of each other. So long as they are near each other, they gain bonuses based on their Elemental Affinities.

Element	DMG	DR	Hit	Eva	Crit	Dodge
Fire	+0.5	+0.0	+2.5	+0.0	+5.0	+0.0
Wind	+0.0	+0.0	+2.5	+2.5	+5.0	+0.0
Anima	+1.0	+0.0	+0.0	+0.0	+5.0	+0.0
Light	+0.0	+0.5	+2.5	+0.0	+5.0	+0.0
Dark	+0.5	+0.0	+0.0	+2.5	+5.0	+0.0
Thunder	+0.0	+0.5	+0.0	+2.5	+0.0	+5.0
Ice	+0.0	+1.0	+0.0	+0.0	+0.0	+5.0
Water	+0.5	+0.5	+0.0	+0.0	+0.0	+5.0
Heaven	+0.0	+0.0	+5.0	+0.0	+0.0	+5.0
Earth	+0.0	+0.0	+0.0	+5.0	+0.0	+5.0

The bonus from your supports is based on the combined values of the bonuses you give, rounded down. For instance, if a character with a Thunder affinity and a Fire affinity supported each other...

Damage	DR	Hit	Evasion	Critical	Dodge
(0.5+0)=.5	(0+0.5)=.5	(2.5+0)=2.5	(0+2.5)=2.5	(5+0)=5	(0+5)=5

In this case, both characters would receive: +0 Damage, +0 DR (Damage Resistance), +2 Hit, +2 Evasion, +5 Critical, and +5 Dodge (used to reduce opposing Critical Hits)

Support Ranks

There are four ranks of supports: C Rank; B Rank; A Rank; S Rank. As players continue to bond with other players or NPC allies, that rank can go up. At C Rank, bonuses gained from supports are at their basic level and distribution. At B Rank, the bonuses are doubled before they are finally added to the player total. At A Rank, the bonuses are tripled.

At S Rank, the bonuses are the same, but both members of the support are granted a Free Character Skill that is active when they are within 3 spaces of each other (that is, a Free Skill like Cancel or Imbue, not a Cost skill like Resolve or Adept).

However, players can't develop an S Rank with every character they build a support with. Each player can only develop 4 C Rank Supports with other players. Of those 4, only 3 can advance to B Rank. Of those 3, only 2 can advance to A. And of those 2, only 1 can advance to S Rank.

If you are within 3 spaces of more than one support partner, you only gain bonuses from the one you have the highest rank with (for instance: if you're near a B Rank and an A rank partner, you only gain bonuses from the A Ranked partner). In the event of a tie, the one closer to you grants you the bonus (for instance: if you're near two B Rank supports, the one 2 spaces from you gives you the bonus, as opposed to the one 3 spaces away). In the event of another tie, the player can choose which support is active.

NPC Supports

The same rule for how many supports you can have apply to NPCs as well: 4 C, 3 B, 2 A, 1 S. However, this is tracked separately, so a player can theoretically have 4 A supports, 2 with other players, and 2 with NPCs. NPCs themselves are not restricted in how many players they support, or how high their support level is with them (for instance, it's not illegal for an NPC to have 4 B rank supports with 4 separate players). NPCs do not grant Skills when they reach S Rank. Instead, they grant another +5 to Critical and Dodge, on top of their regular A Rank bonuses.

Building Supports

When players interact with each other or NPCs in special ways that impress the GM, the GM can bring the two aside (or one in the case of NPC Supports), and ask if they'd like to build a support together. If both players agree to this, a support begins at C Rank. Future conversations can contribute to increase Support Ranks, but there are restrictions: depending on the player's level, certain supports might not be available. Refer to the following chart for how many supports are allowed depending on Level...

First Promotion, Level 1:	2 C Rank Supports
First Class Level 4:	2 C Rank, 1 B Rank
First Class Level 8:	3 C Rank, 1 B Rank
First Class Level 12:	4 C Rank, 2 B Rank
First Class Level 16:	4 C Rank, 2 B Rank, 1 A Rank
First Class Level 20/Final Promotion:	4 C Rank, 3 B Rank, 1 A Rank
Promoted Class Level 5:	4 C Rank, 3 B Rank, 2 A Rank
Promoted Class Level 10:	4 C Rank, 3 B Rank, 2 A Rank, 1 S Rank

This chart applies to both Player/Player and Player/NPC supports. However, this means that the player can build up player supports and NPC supports at the same time.

For instance, at Level 1, a player can have up to 4 C Rank Supports, 2 with fellow Players, and 2 with NPCs.

Final Example

Player A is a Fire Affinity who has chosen Daunt as his support skill, calling it "Intimidating Friend."
Player B is a Thunder Affinity who has chosen Charisma as his support skill, calling it "Charismatic Friend."

At Rank C both Gain: +0 DMG, +0 DR, +2 Hit, +2 Evasion, +5 Crit, +5 Dodge
At Rank B both Gain: +1 DMG, +1 DR, +5 Hit, +5 Evasion, +10 Crit, +10 Dodge
At Rank A both Gain: +1 DMG, +1 DR, +7 Hit, +7 Evasion, + 15 Crit, +15 Dodge
At Rank S:
Player A gains: +1 DMG, +1 DR, +7 Hit, +7 Evasion, +15 Crit, +15 Dodge, and the skill Daunt
Player B gains: +1 DMG, +1 DR, +7 Hit, +7 Evasion, +15 Crit, +15 Dodge, and the skill Charisma

Remember: the supports are mutual, so both players must agree to the support before any ranks are added to their total.

Weapons and Items

Swords

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Slashing)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___      |Iron Sword     | Slsh (E) |  1  |  5 |  5 |  85 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Devil's Sword  | Slsh (E) |  1  | 14 | 16 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
     |F|          |(31-LUC) chance for wielder to take damage instead        | |
     |i|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|          |Steel Sword    | Slsh (D) |  1  |  8 |  6 |  75 |  5 | 30 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Scimitar       | Slsh (D) |  1  |  9 |  7 |  70 | 15 | 20 | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Killing Edge   | Slsh (C) |  1  | 10 |  9 |  75 | 25 | 20 | |
     |b|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|          |Cutlass        | Slsh (C) |  1  |  9 |  8 |  80 | 10 | 25 | |
     |e|          |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /          |Brave Sword    | Slsh (B) |  1  | 14 |  9 |  75 |  0 | 30 | |
      V           |Doubles number of attacks made                            | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Katana         | Slsh (B) |  1  | 12 |  8 |  70 | 30 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Rune Sabre     | Slsh (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           |Magical Weapon. Acts as Dark and Sword. Damage heals HP.  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Sword   | Slsh (A) |  1  | 12 | 12 |  80 |  5 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Rukuud         | Slsh (S) |  1  | 18 | 12 |  60 | 30 | 15 | |
      |           |+3 Resistance while equipped                              | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Wo Dao         | Slsh (S) |  1  | 16 | 10 |  90 | 35 | 15 | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _________                                                   |
     |=|        (Thrusting)------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___      |Slim Sword     | Thru (E) |  1  |  3 |  4 | 100 |  5 | 35 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Iron Rapier    | Thru (E) |  1  |  6 |  5 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |F|         |+2 DMG vs. Armored                                         | |
     |i|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|         |Steel Rapier   | Thru (D) |  1  |  8 |  7 |  75 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |         |Long Sword     | Thru (D) |  1  |  7 |  6 |  85 |  0 | 20 | |
     |E|         |Effective vs. Horseback                                    | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|         |Winged Rapier  | Thru (C) |  1  |  7 |  8 |  80 |  0 | 30 | |
     |l|         |Effective vs. Pegasus                                      | |
     |e|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Wyrmslayer     | Thru (C) |  1  |  9 |  9 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     \ /         |Effective vs. Wyvern                                       | |
      V           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Wind Sword     | Thru (B) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 25 | |
      |          |Magical Weapon. Acts as Anima and Sword                    | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Lunar Rapier   | Thru (B) |  1  | 11 |  9 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Effective vs. Armored                                      | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Silver Rapier  | Thru (A) |  1  | 11 | 12 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Colichemarde   | Thru (A) |  1  | 13 | 13 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |          |Effective vs. Horseback                                    | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |King Sword     | Thru (S) |  1  | 16 | 12 |  70 | 15 | 15 | |
      |          |Grants the Charisma Skill                                  | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Mainstar       | Thru (S) |  1  | 18 | 14 |  80 |  0 | 15 | |
      |          |Damage heals HP                                            | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Crushing)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Iron Blade     | Crsh (E) |  1  |  8 |  7 |  70 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Wooden Sword   | Crsh (E) |  1  |  4 |  6 |  80 |  0 | 50 | |
     |F|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|          |Steel Blade    | Crsh (D) |  1  | 10 |  9 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
     |r|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Armorslayer    | Crsh (D) |  1  |  9 |  8 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
     | |          |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Lancereaver    | Crsh (C) |  1  |  9 |  9 |  75 |  5 | 20 | |
     |b|          |Reverses weapon triangle                                  | |
     |l|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Light Brand    | Crsh (C) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
     |m|          |Magical Weapon. Acts as Light and Sword.                  | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Broadsword     | Crsh (B) |  1  | 14 | 12 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Mage Masher    | Crsh (B) |  1  | 13 | 11 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Levitation                                  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Blade   | Crsh (A) |  1  | 15 | 14 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Claymore       | Crsh (A) |  1  | 17 | 13 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Can attack at range 2 in a line if there's no obstacles.  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Flamberge      | Crsh (S) |  1  | 19 | 16 |  75 | 10 | 15 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Zweihander     | Crsh (S) |  1  | 21 | 18 |  70 |  0 | 15 | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Lances

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Piercing)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
  ___//o\\___     |Iron Lance     | Pier (E) |  1  |  8 |  7 |  80 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Slim Lance     | Pier (E) |  1  |  4 |  5 |  85 |  5 | 35 | |
     |F|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|          |Steel Lance    | Pier (D) |  1  | 10 |  9 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |r|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Heavy Lance    | Pier (D) |  1  | 14 |  9 |  75 |  5 | 20 | |
     | |          |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Killer Lance   | Pier (C) |  1  | 12 |  9 |  70 | 25 | 20 | |
     |b|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|          |Axereaver      | Pier (C) |  1  | 11 | 10 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
     |e|          |Reverses weapon triangle                                  | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /          |Brave Lance    | Pier (B) |  1  | 15 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
      V           |Doubles number of attacks made                            | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Great Lance    | Pier (B) |  1  | 15 | 14 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Sun Lance      | Pier (A) |  1  | 14 | 12 |  80 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback                                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Lance   | Pier (A) |  1  | 14 | 14 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Wind Lance     | Pier (S) | 1-2 | 18 | 16 |  90 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Magical Weapon. Acts as Anima and Lance                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Greater Lance  | Pier (S) |  1  | 18 | 16 |  75 |  0 | 15 | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Spear)----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Iron Javelin   | Sper (E) | 1-2 |  8 |  6 |  75 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Iron Pilum     | Sper (E) |  2  |  9 |  4 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |F|          |This weapon always scores 2 hits, but no more             | |
     |i|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|          |Steel Javelin  | Sper (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Wing Clipper   | Sper (D) | 1-2 |  8 |  7 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
     |E|          |Effective vs. Pegasus                                     | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|          |Short Spear    | Sper (C) | 1-2 | 11 | 10 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
     |l|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Steel Pilum    | Sper (C) |  2  | 11 |  6 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |m|          |This weapon always scores 2 hits, but no more             | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Flame Thrower  | Sper (B) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           |Magic Weapon. Acts as Anima and Lance                    | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Spear          | Sper (B) | 1-2 | 12 | 11 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Javelin | Sper (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 12 |  70 |  5 | 15 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Pilum   | Sper (A) |  2  | 13 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |This weapon always scores 2 hits, but no more             | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Spear   | Sper (S) | 1-2 | 16 | 14 |  75 | 10 | 15 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Uber Spear     | Sper (S) | 1-2 | 12 | 12 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           |+4 to all stats                                           | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Polearm)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Iron Halberd   | Pole (E) |  1  |  9 |  8 |  70 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Iron Pike      | Pole (E) |  1  |  9 |  7 |  75 |  0 | 35 | |
     |F|          |+2 DMG vs Horseback                                       | |
     |i|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|          |Steel Halberd  | Pole (D) |  1  | 11 | 10 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Glaive         | Pole (D) |  1  | 14 | 10 |  70 | 10 | 20 | |
     |E|          |Effective vs. Horseback                                   | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|          |Dragon Pike    | Pole (C) |  1  | 14 | 11 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
     |l|          |Effective vs. Wyvern                                      | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Blessed Halberd| Pole (C) | 1-2 | 14 | 11 |  70 |  5 | 30 | |
     \ /          |Magical Weapon. Acts as Light and Lance                   | |
      V            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Alabarda       | Pole (B) |  1  | 15 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |(SKL+LUK)% chance on a successful hit to force a Dismount | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Flak Halberd   | Pole (B) |  1  | 14 | 11 |  70 | 10 | 25 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Flying                                      | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Lunar Halberd  | Pole (A) |  1  | 15 | 12 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Halberd | Pole (A) |  1  | 16 | 15 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Rex Hasta      | Pole (S) |  1  | 21 | 18 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Solar Halberd  | Pole (S) |  1  | 20 | 15 |  65 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback                                   | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Axes

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Hacking)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___      |Iron Axe       | Hack (E) |  1  | 10 |  8 |  75 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Devil Axe      | Hack (E) |  1  | 18 | 18 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
     |F|          |(31-LUC) chance for wielder to take damage instead.       | |
     |i|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|          |Steel Axe      | Hack (D) |  1  | 12 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Poleaxe        | Hack (D) |  1  | 14 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
     |E|          |Effective vs. Horseback.                                 | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|          |Swordreaver    | Hack (C) |  1  | 13 | 11 |  65 |  5 | 20 | |
     |l|          |Reverses weapon triangle.                                | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Killer Axe     | Hack (C) |  1  | 13 | 11 |  65 | 25 | 20 | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Brave Axe      | Hack (B) |  1  | 16 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
      |           |Doubles number of attacks made.                          | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Swordslayer    | Hack (B) |  1  | 13 | 11 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           |Reverses weapon triangle. Effective vs. Swordsman Tree.   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Runic Axe      | Hack (A) | 1-2 | 16 | 14 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           |Magical Weapon. Acts as Dark and Sword. Damage heals HP.  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Axe     | Hack (A) |  1  | 16 | 15 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Sun Axe        | Hack (S) |  1  | 19 | 17 |  65 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback                                  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Golden Axe     | Hack (S) |  1  | 22 | 19 |  70 | 15 | 15 | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Bludgeon)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Iron Club      | Bldg (E) |  1  |  9 |  7 |  70 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |+2 DMG vs. Armored                                        | |
     |V|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|          |Quarterstaff   | Bldg (E) |  1  |  7 |  6 |  80 |  0 | 45 | |
     |i|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|          |Hammer         | Bldg (D) |  1  | 15 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
     |e|          |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     | |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |E|          |Steel Club     | Bldg (D) |  1  | 10 | 10 |  75 |  0 | 30 | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|          |Iron Flail     | Bldg (C) |  1  | 14 | 14 |  60 |  0 | 30 | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Steel Hammer   | Bldg (C) |  1  | 13 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
     |m|          |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Steel Flail    | Bldg (B) |  1  | 16 | 15 |  60 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |War Hammer     | Bldg (B) |  1  | 18 | 14 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Dragon Flail   | Bldg (A) |  1  | 16 | 14 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Wyvern                                      | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Flail   | Bldg (A) |  1  | 17 | 16 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Hellfire Club  | Bldg (S) | 1-2 | 18 | 18 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Magical Weapon. Acts as Fire and Axe.                     | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Lunar Mace     | Bldg (S) |  1  | 21 | 16 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Throwing)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Hand Axe       | Thrw (E) | 1-2 | 10 |  7 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Hatchet        | Thrw (E) | 1-2 |  5 |  4 |  85 |  5 | 35 | |
     |F|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|          |Poison Hand    | Thrw (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
     |r|          |Poisons for 2 turns.                                      | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Short Axe      | Thrw (D) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  60 |  0 | 30 | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Francisca      | Thrw (C) | 1-2 | 16 | 12 |  65 | 10 | 25 | |
     |b|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|          |Steel Hand     | Thrw (C) | 1-2 | 13 | 11 |  60 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Bolt Axe       | Thrw (B) | 1-2 | 12 | 12 |  70 | 10 | 25 | |
     \ /          |Magical Weapon. Acts as Anima and Axe.                    | |
      V            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Battle Axe     | Thrw (B) | 1-2 | 15 | 13 |  60 |  5 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Hand    | Thrw (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 16 |  55 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Tomahawk       | Thrw (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 13 |  65 |  5 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Master Hand    | Thrw (S) | 1-2 | 18 | 17 |  70 |  0 | 15 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Volant Axe     | Thrw (S) | 1-2 | 20 | 14 |  70 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Pegasus.                                    | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Hidden

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Dagger)---------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___      |Iron Dagger    | Dagg (E) |  1  |  3 |  4 |  90 |  5 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Shiv           | Dagg (E) |  1  |  2 |  2 | 100 |  5 | 45 | |
     |F|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|          |Parrying Dagger| Dagg (D) |  1  |  5 |  5 |  90 | 10 | 30 | |
     |r|          |Weapon Triangle Advantage vs. Swords                      | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Steel Dagger   | Dagg (D) |  1  |  7 |  6 |  85 | 10 | 35 | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Switchblade    | Dagg (C) |  1  |  8 |  8 |  80 |  5 | 30 | |
     |b|          |+2 Attack Speed                                           | |
     |l|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Cutthroat      | Dagg (C) |  1  |  9 |  7 |  75 | 25 | 25 | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /          |Swordbreaker   | Dagg (B) |  1  | 10 |  8 |  70 | 10 | 20 | |
      V           |Weapon Triangle Advantage & Effective vs. Swords          | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Mercy          | Dagg (B) |  1  |  9 |  9 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Automatically hits if the target has 25% HP or less.      | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Dark Dagger    | Dagg (A) |  1  | 12 | 11 |  80 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Magical Weapon. Counts as Dark and Hidden.                | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Dagger  | Dagg (A) |  1  | 11 | 10 |  75 | 15 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Death Dealer   | Dagg (S) |  1  | 14 | 12 |  70 | 15 | 15 | |
      |           |Poisons for 2 turns.                                      | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Sacrif. Dagger | Dagg (S) |  1  | 15 | 11 |  70 | 20 | 15 | |
      |           |Restores all user HP on a kill. Halves user HP if not.    | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Knife)----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Iron Knife     | Knif (E) | 1-2 |  5 |  4 |  90 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Chakram        | Knif (E) | 1-2 |  4 |  3 |  95 |  0 | 20 | |
     |F|          |+10 Evade when equipped.                                  | |
     |i|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|          |Steel Knife    | Knif (D) | 1-2 |  8 |  6 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Shuriken       | Knif (D) | 1-2 |  9 |  8 |  75 |  5 | 30 | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Killer Shuriken| Knif (C) | 1-2 | 10 |  7 |  75 | 20 | 25 | |
     |b|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|          |Flechette      | Knif (C) | 1-2 |  8 |  8 |  80 |  5 | 25 | |
     |e|          |Effective vs. Pegasus                                     | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /          |Flame Shuriken | Knif (B) | 1-2 | 11 |  9 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      V           |Magical Weapon. Counts as Anima and Hidden.               | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Pinwheel       | Knif (B) | 1-3 | 13 |  8 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Rising Sun     | Knif (A) | 1-2 | 13 |  9 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback                                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Knife   | Knif (A) | 1-2 | 12 | 11 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Shredder       | Knif (S) | 1-2 | 15 | 10 |  75 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |The World      | Knif (S) | 1-2 | 16 | 12 |  70 | 15 | 15 | |
      |           |Doubles attacks made.                                     | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         ____
     |=|        (Dart)-----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___      |Poison Dart    | Dart (E) |  2  |  3 |  3 |  85 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |Poisons for 2 turns                                        | |
     |V|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|         |Bolas          | Dart (E) |  2  |  3 |  4 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |i|         |Reduces the target's Evade by 15 for 1 turn.               | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Glue Pack      | Dart (D) |  2  |  5 |  2 |  75 |  0 | 30 | |
     | |         |Reduces the target's MOV to 0 for 1 turn.                 | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Flash Powder   | Dart (D) |  2  |  4 |  4 |  75 |  0 | 30 | |
     |b|         |Reduces the target's Hit by 15 for 1 turn.                 | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Sleep Powder   | Dart (C) |  2  |  7 |  4 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
     |m|         |Inflicts Sleep for 1 turn.                                 | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Toxic Dart     | Dart (C) |  2  |  6 |  5 |  70 |  5 | 25 | |
      |           |Poisons for 2 turns. Counts as two stacks of Poison.       | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Hallucinogen   | Dart (B) |  2  |  9 |  4 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Inflicts Berserk for 1 turn.                               | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Corrosive Dart | Dart (B) |  2  |  8 |  6 |  65 |  8 | 20 | |
      |           |Reduces the target's DEF and RES by 5 for 1 turn.          | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Nerve Toxin    | Dart (A) |  2  | 10 |  6 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Inflicts Addle for 2 turns.                                | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Cursed Needle  | Dart (A) |  2  | 10 |  5 |  65 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           |Inflicts Silence for 2 turns.                              | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Magic Acid     | Dart (S) |  2  | 11 |  7 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Reduces the target's DEF and RES by 5 for 3 turns.         | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Curare Dart    | Dart (S) |  2  | 12 |  6 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Paralyzes for 2 turns.                                     | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Bows

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _______
     |=|        (Recurve)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Iron Bow       | Recu (E) |  2  |  6 |  5 |  85 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Training Bow   | Recu (E) |  2  |  4 |  4 |  90 |  5 | 35 | |
     |F|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|         |Steel Bow      | Recu (D) |  2  |  8 |  7 |  80 |  0 | 30 | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Short Bow      | Recu (D) |  2  |  7 |  6 |  85 | 10 | 25 | |
     | |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |E|         |Killer Bow     | Recu (C) |  2  | 11 |  9 |  75 | 25 | 20 | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|         |Poison Bow     | Recu (C) |  2  | 10 |  6 |  75 |  0 | 30 | |
     |l|         |Poisons for 2 turns                                        | |
     |e|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Brave Bow      | Recu (B) |  2  | 14 | 11 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     \ /         |Doubles number of attacks made                             | |
      V           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Sun Bow        | Recu (B) |  2  | 13 | 10 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Effective vs. Horseback                                    | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Silver Bow     | Recu (A) |  2  | 13 | 13 |  75 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Eclipse Bow    | Recu (A) |  2  | 15 | 15 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Magical Weapon. Treated as Dark and Bow                    | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Lunar Bow      | Recu (S) |  2  | 18 | 14 |  70 |  0 | 15 | |
      |          |Effective vs. Armored                                      | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Rienefleche    | Recu (S) |  2  | 16 | 16 |  80 | 10 | 15 | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Longbow)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Iron Longbow   | Long (E) | 2-3 | 10 |  6 |  65 |  0 | 30 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Iron Yumi      | Long (E) | 2-3 |  8 |  4 |  75 |  0 | 25 | |
     |F|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|          |Hunter Longbow | Long (D) | 2-3 | 12 |  8 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
     |r|          |Effective when used on outside cover                      | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Steel Longbow  | Long (D) | 2-3 | 12 | 10 |  60 |  0 | 25 | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Lunar Longbow  | Long (C) | 2-3 | 14 |  7 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
     |b|          |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     |l|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Steel Yumi     | Long (C) | 2-3 | 10 |  8 |  75 |  0 | 25 | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /          |Bright Bow     | Long (B) | 2-3 |  9 | 11 |  70 |  0 | 25 | |
      V           |Magical Weapon. Treated as Light and Bow                  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Sentry Longbow | Long (B) | 2-3 | 13 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Effective when used on indoor cover                       | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Longbow | Long (A) | 2-3 | 16 | 14 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Silver Yumi    | Long (A) | 2-3 | 15 | 12 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Solar Yumi     | Long (S) | 2-3 | 18 | 14 |  75 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback                                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Master Longbow | Long (S) | 2-3 | 20 | 18 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _______
     |=|        (Crossbow)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Composite Xbow | Crss (E) | 1-2 | 10 | 16 |  65 |  0 | 45 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Bowgun         | Crss (E) | 1-2 |  8 | 12 | 100 |  0 | 45 | |
     |F|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|         |Iron Crossbow  | Crss (D) | 1-2 | 12 | 18 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Poison Crossbow| Crss (D) | 1-2 |  8 | 14 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     | |         |Poisons for 2 turns                                        | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Steel Crossbow | Crss (C) | 1-2 | 16 | 24 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |b|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|         |Thundergun     | Crss (C) | 1-2 | 13 | 20 |  75 | 15 | 20 | |
     |e|         |Magical Weapon. Treated as Anima and Bow                   | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /         |Taksh          | Crss (B) | 1-2 | 18 | 32 | 100 |  0 | 25 | |
      V           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Repeating Bow  | Crss (B) | 1-2 | 14 | 26 |  90 |  0 | 40 | |
      |          |Doubles attacks made                                       | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Silver Crossbow| Crss (A) | 1-2 | 18 | 35 |  90 | 10 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Killer Crossbow| Crss (A) | 1-2 | 20 | 32 |  70 | 25 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Arbalest       | Crss (S) | 1-2 | 22 | 38 |  90 | 10 | 15 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Chu-ko-nu      | Crss (S) | 1-2 | 22 | 34 | 100 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Doubles attacks made                                       | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
      | Note: all Crossbows ignore the user's STR or MAG.                     |
       `----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Anima Magic

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         ____
     |=|        (Fire)-----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
  ___//o\\___    |Fire           | Fire (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  4 |  85 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Singe          | Fire (E) | 1-2 |  8 |  4 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |F|         |Burns (Poisons) for 2 turns                                | |
     |i|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |r|         |Elfire         | Fire (D) | 1-2 |  9 |  6 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
     |e|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |         |Blaze          | Fire (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Meteor         | Fire (C) | 3-10| 20 |  9 |  65 |  0 |  5 | |
     |b|         |1 hit only                                                 | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Sun Fire       | Fire (C) | 1-2 | 11 |  7 |  80 |  0 | 20 | |
     |m|         |Effective vs. Horseback                                    | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Hellfire       | Fire (B) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  70 | 25 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Inferno        | Fire (B) | 1-2 | 13 | 11 |  80 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Bolganone      | Fire (A) | 1-2 | 15 | 12 |  85 |  0 | 20 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Napalm         | Fire (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 10 |  70 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           |Burns (Poisons) for 2 turns                                | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Arcfire        | Fire (S) | 1-2 | 16 | 15 |  80 |  0 | 15 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Armageddon     | Fire (S) | Map | 24 | 20 |  -  |  0 |  5 | |
      |           |Hits everything on the field not on Cover. 1 hit only      | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         ____
     |=|        (Wind)-----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___      |Wind           | Wind (E) | 1-2 |  5 |  3 | 100 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Gale           | Wind (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  3 |  85 |  5 | 40 | |
     |F|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|         |Elwind         | Wind (D) | 1-2 |  7 |  5 |  90 |  0 | 30 | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Cold Front     | Wind (D) | 1-2 |  6 |  4 | 100 |  5 | 30 | |
     | |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |E|         |Blizzard       | Wind (C) | 3-10| 20 |  7 |  75 |  0 |  5 | |
     |m|         |1 hit only                                                | |
     |b|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|         |Lunar Wind     | Wind (C) | 1-2 |  8 |  5 |  80 |  0 | 20 | |
     |e|         |Effective vs. Armored                                     | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /         |Hellwind       | Wind (B) | 1-2 |  9 |  9 |  85 |  5 | 25 | |
      V           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Vortex         | Wind (B) | 1-3 | 10 |  8 |  75 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Fimbulvetr     | Wind (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 11 |  80 |  5 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Typhoon        | Wind (A) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  90 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Arcwind        | Wind (S) | 1-2 | 14 | 14 | 100 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Implosion      | Wind (S) | 2-4 | 14 | 12 |  80 |  0 |  5 | |
      |          |Halves target's MOV during their next phase               | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
      | Note: all Wind tomes are effective against Pegasus.                   |
       `----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Thunder)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Thunder        | Thnr (E) | 1-2 |  7 |  5 |  75 |  5 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|          |Static         | Thnr (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  4 |  80 | 10 | 30 | |
     |F|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|          |Elthunder      | Thnr (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  7 |  75 | 10 | 30 | |
     |r|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Storm          | Thnr (D) | 1-2 | 11 |  8 |  65 | 15 | 25 | |
     | |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |E|          |Bolting        | Thnr (C) | 3-10| 25 | 12 |  55 | 10 |  5 | |
     |m|          |1 hit only                                                | |
     |b|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|          |Killer Thunder | Thnr (C) | 1-2 | 12 |  8 |  60 | 25 | 20 | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Hellthunder    | Thnr (B) | 1-2 | 13 | 10 |  70 | 15 | 20 | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V            |Paraball       | Thnr (B) | 1-2 | 13 |  9 |  65 | 10 | 20 | |
      |            |Paralyzes for 2 turns                                     | |
      |             >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |            |Thoron         | Thnr (A) | 1-2 | 18 | 14 |  75 | 15 | 20 | |
      |             >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |            |Blitz          | Thnr (A) | 1-2 | 16 | 12 |  60 | 10 | 20 | |
      |            |Counter attacks first                                     | |
      |             >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |            |Arcthunder     | Thnr (S) | 1-2 | 18 | 18 |  75 | 20 | 15 | |
      |             >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |            |Titan's Thunder| Thnr (S) | 1-2 | 20 | 35 |  60 | 15 | 15 | |
      |            |Ignore's user's MAG.                                      | |
      |             `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
      | Note: all Thunder tomes are effective against Wyvern.                  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Light Magic

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         ____
     |=|        (Holy)-----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Lightning      | Holy (E) | 1-2 |  5 |  3 |  85 |  5 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Photon         | Holy (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  3 |  75 | 10 | 40 | |
     |F|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|         |Shine          | Holy (D) | 1-2 |  8 |  6 |  80 |  6 | 30 | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Starshot       | Holy (D) | 1-2 |  9 |  7 |  70 |  7 | 30 | |
     | |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |E|         |Divine         | Holy (C) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  85 | 10 | 25 | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |b|         |Ellight        | Holy (C) | 1-2 |  8 |  6 |  90 |  8 | 20 | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Purge          | Holy (B) | 3-10| 20 | 10 |  65 |  5 |  5 | |
     |m|         |1 hit only                                                 | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V          |Resire         | Holy (B) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  75 |  0 | 25 | |
      |          |Heals HP based on damage dealt                             | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Aura           | Holy (A) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  85 | 15 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Biofrost       | Holy (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 11 |  70 |  9 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Starlight      | Holy (S) | 1-2 | 17 | 14 |  85 | 10 | 15 | |
      |          |Negates the opponent's weapon effect                       | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Luce           | Holy (S) | 1-2 | 16 | 13 |  75 | 25 | 15 | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _________                                                   |
     |=|        (Judgment)-------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Flash          | Jdge (E) | 1-2 |  4 |  2 | 100 |  2 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |Target: Archer trainee tree                                | |
     |V|         >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|         |Prelude        | Jdge (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  3 |  90 |  2 | 40 | |
     |i|         |Target: Soldier trainee tree except Cavalier               | |
     |r|         >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Thani          | Jdge (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  6 |  70 |  3 | 30 | |
     | |         |Target: Performer trainee tree                             | |
     |E|         >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Ray            | Jdge (D) | 1-2 |  8 |  5 |  80 |  2 | 30 | |
     |b|         |Target: Rider trainee tree                                 | |
     |l|         >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Leviathan      | Jdge (C) | 1-2 | 11 |  7 |  75 |  2 | 20 | |
     |m|         |Target: Priest trainee tree                                | |
     \ /         >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V          |Sleppnir       | Jdge (C) | 1-2 |  8 |  6 |  85 |  4 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Thief trainee tree                                 | |
      |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Inquisition    | Jdge (B) | 1-2 | 12 |  8 |  80 |  2 | 25 | |
      |          |Target: Mage trainee tree except Monk                      | |
      |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |God Hand       | Jdge (B) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  70 |  3 | 30 | |
      |          |Target: Fighter trainee tree                               | |
      |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Avalon         | Jdge (A) | 1-2 | 12 |  9 |  80 |  5 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Swordsman trainee tree                             | |
      |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Valaura        | Jdge (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 10 |  75 |  5 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Monk tree                                          | |
      |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |White Lightning| Jdge (S) | 1-2 | 17 | 11 |  90 | 10 | 15 | |
      |          |Target: Humans                                             | |
      |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Creiddylad     | Jdge (S) | 1-2 | 16 | 10 |  80 | 10 | 15 | |
      |          |Target: Non-Humans                                         | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
      | Note: all Judgment tomes double the user's MAG against their targets. |
      `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _______                                                     |
     |=|        (Warding)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___      |Blessed Iron   | Ward (E) | 1-2 |  7 |  2 |  85 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |Shield provides +2 DR in range 1.                          | |
     |V|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|         |Light Screen   | Ward (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  2 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |i|         |Shield provides +2 DR in range 2 or more.                  | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Sacred Fire    | Ward (D) | 1-2 |  7 |  3 |  85 |  0 | 35 | |
     | |         |Shield provides +3 RES.                                    | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Celestial Armor| Ward (D) | 1-2 |  9 |  4 |  75 |  0 | 35 | |
     |b|         |Shield provides +3 DEF.                                    | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Sacred Steel   | Ward (C) | 1-2 | 10 |  6 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |m|         |Shield provides +4 DR in range 1.                          | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Magic Seal     | Ward (C) | 1-2 | 11 |  7 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
      |           |Shield provides +4 DR in range 2 or more.                  | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Divine Thunder | Ward (B) | 1-2 | 10 |  7 |  80 | 10 | 25 | |
      |           |Shield provides +10 Dodge.                                 | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Communion      | Ward (B) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  75 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           |Shield provides +1 DR for each ally within 2 spaces.       | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Light Barrier  | Ward (A) | 1-2 | 14 |  9 |  80 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Shield provides +5 RES.                                    | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Divine Silver  | Ward (A) | 1-2 | 16 | 10 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Shield provides +5 DEF.                                    | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Great Barrier  | Ward (S) | 1-2 | 17 | 11 |  85 |  5 | 15 | |
      |           |Shield provides +5 DR.                                     | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Divine Magic   | Ward (S) | 1-2 | 19 | 10 |  80 | 15 | 15 | |
      |           |Generates shield equal to full damage.                     | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
      | Note: Warding tomes' generate a shield on the user that behaves like  |
      |       extra health equal to half the damage done. The shield doesn't  |
      |       stack, but a higher value generated will substitute a previous  |
      |       one. The shield lasts until the start of the user's phase.      |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Dark Magic

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _____
     |=|        (Dread)----------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Flux           | Dred (E) | 1-2 |  9 |  8 |  70 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |V|         |Worm           | Dred (E) | 1-2 |  6 |  6 |  80 |  6 | 40 | |
     |F|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|         |Nosferatu      | Dred (D) | 1-2 | 14 | 10 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
     |r|         |Recover HP equal to the damage dealt                        | |
     |e|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |         |Carrion        | Dred (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  9 |  75 |  0 | 20 | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Luna           | Dred (C) | 1-2 | 15 |  0 |  60 | 20 | 30 | |
     |b|         |Negates enemy Resistance                                    | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Sin            | Dred (C) | 1-2 | 13 | 12 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |m|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     \ /         |Hel            | Dred (B) | 3-10| 15 | -- |  50 |  0 |  5 | |
      V          |Cuts the target's HP by 1/2, rounded down. 1 hit only       | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Shadowshot     | Dred (B) | 3-10| 20 | 12 |  55 |  0 |  5 | |
      |          |1 hit only                                                  | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Fenrir         | Dred (A) | 1-2 | 16 | 15 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Janura         | Dred (A) | 1-2 | 18 | 15 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Recover HP equal to the damage dealt                        | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Apocalypse     | Dred (S) | 1-2 | 20 | 18 |  70 |  5 | 15 | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Dulam          | Dred (S) | 1-2 | 20 | -- |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Target is reduced to 1 HP                                   | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _______                                                     |
     |=|        (Druidic)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Black Fire     | Drud (E) | 1-2 |  7 |  7 |  75 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |Target: Anima                                              | |
     |V|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|         |Black Axe      | Drud (E) | 1-2 |  8 |  8 |  70 |  0 | 40 | |
     |i|         |Target: Axes                                               | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Black Aura     | Drud (D) | 1-2 |  6 |  6 |  90 |  0 | 40 | |
     | |         |Target: Staves                                             | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Black Sword    | Drud (D) | 1-2 | 10 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     |b|         |Target: Swords                                             | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|         |Requiem        | Drud (C) | 1-2 | 13 | 12 |  60 | 10 | 20 | |
     |m|         |Target: Performances                                       | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V          |Black Lance    | Drud (C) | 1-2 | 12 | 11 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Lances                                             | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Black Arrow    | Drud (B) | 1-2 | 14 | 13 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Bows                                               | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Black Light    | Drud (B) | 1-2 | 16 | 14 |  60 |  8 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Light                                              | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Pure Darkness  | Drud (A) | 1-2 | 16 | 14 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Dark                                               | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Night Shade    | Drud (A) | 1-2 | 13 | 12 |  70 | 10 | 20 | |
      |          |Target: Hidden                                             | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Dark Matter    | Drud (S) | 1-2 | 20 | 16 |  70 |  0 | 15 | |
      |          |Target: Physical                                           | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Old Black Magic| Drud (S) | 1-2 | 18 | 17 |  60 |  0 | 15 | |
      |          |Target: Magical                                            | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
      | Note: all Druidic tomes grant WTA and double the user's MAG against   |
      |       their targets, but suffer WTD against all others.               |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Ancient)--------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
___//o\\___       |Swarm          | Anci (E) | 1-2 |  5 |  5 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |Reduces the opponent's HIT by 10 for 1 round              | |
     |V|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|          |Hustle         | Anci (E) | 1-2 |  8 |  6 |  70 |  0 | 40 | |
     |i|          |Reduces the opponent's EVA by 10 for 1 round              | |
     |r|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Toxic          | Anci (D) | 1-2 | 10 |  8 |  70 |  0 | 30 | |
     | |          |Inflicts Poison on the target for 2 rounds                | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|          |Yotsmungand    | Anci (D) | 1-2 | 12 | 10 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
     |b|          |Inflicts Berserk on the target for 1 round                | |
     |l|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |e|          |Eclipse        | Anci (C) | 1-2 | 14 | 12 |  65 |  0 | 20 | |
     |m|          |Inflicts Sleep on the target for 1 round                  | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Tomaharn       | Anci (C) | 1-2 | 13 | 12 |  60 |  0 | 30 | |
      |           |Inflicts Fear on the target for 1 round                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Gorgon's Eye   | Anci (B) | 1-2 | 14 | 15 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Inflicts Paralyze on the target for 1 round               | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Carreau        | Anci (B) | 1-2 | 12 | 13 |  65 |  0 | 25 | |
      |           |Forces the opponent's RES down by 5 for 2 round           | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Verrine        | Anci (A) | 1-2 | 14 | 15 |  60 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Forces the opponent's SPD down by 3 for 1 round           | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Zahhak         | Anci (A) | 1-2 | 16 | 14 |  70 |  0 | 20 | |
      |           |Negates the opponent's first counter attack               | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Gespentst      | Anci (S) | 1-2 | 18 | 16 |  65 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |10% chance of instantly killing any non-boss enemy        | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Balberith      | Anci (S) | 1-2 | 20 | 17 |  65 |  0 | 15 | |
      |           |Inflicts Turncoat for 1 round.                            | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Staves

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         _______                                                     |
     |=|        (Healing)--------.----------.----.----.--------------------.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | WT | QL | Range               ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Heal           | Heal (E) |  1 | 30 | 1                   | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |Recovers 10+MAG HP                                        | |
     |V|          >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |F|         |Antidote       | Heal (E) |  2 | 15 | 1                   | |
     |i|         |Removes Poison from the target                            | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |e|         |Mend           | Heal (D) |  2 | 20 | 1                   | |
     | |         |Recovers 20+MAG HP                                        | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |m|         |Soothe         | Heal (D) |  3 | 15 | 1                   | |
     |b|         |Removes Berserk, Sleep and Fear from the target           | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |e|         |Recover        | Heal (C) |  5 | 15 | 1                   | |
     |m|         |Recovers all HP                                           | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      V          |Kia            | Heal (C) |  4 | 15 | 1                   | |
      |          |Removes Addle, Silence and Paralyze from the target       | |
      |           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |          |Physic         | Heal (B) |  7 | 15 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
      |          |Recovers 10+MAG HP                                        | |
      |           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |          |Restore        | Heal (B) |  8 | 10 | 1                   | |
      |          |Heals all negative status ailments                        | |
      |           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |          |Rejuvenate     | Heal (A) | 12 |  8 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
      |          |Recovers all HP                                           | |
      |           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |          |Hammerne       | Heal (A) | 15 |  3 | 1                   | |
      |          |Restores one item carried by target to max Quality        | |
      |           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |          |Fortify        | Heal (S) | 16 |  8 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
      |          |Recovers 10+MAG HP to all allied targets within range     | |
      |           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |          |Aum            | Heal (S) | 18 |  5 | 1                   | |
      |          |Recovers all HP. The target automatically revives at full | |
      |          |HP next time they fall to 0 HP.                           | |
      |           `--------------'----------'----'----'--------------------´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Ailment)--------.----------.----.----.----.---------------.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | Ht | WT | QL | Range          ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
  ___//o\\___      |Sleep          | Ailm (E) | 30 |  5 | 20 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      |Causes Sleep status for 3 turns                           | |
     |V|           >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
     |F|           |Poison         | Ailm (E) | 40 |  4 | 20 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
     |i|           |Causes Poison status for 4 turns                          | |
     |r|           >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
     |e|           |Slow           | Ailm (D) | 20 |  7 | 15 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
     | |           |Reduces Evasion by 20 for 3 turns. Does not stack         | |
     |E|           >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
     |m|           |Befuddled      | Ailm (D) | 20 |  6 | 15 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
     |b|           |Reduces Hit Chance by 20 for 3 turns. Does not stack      | |
     |l|           >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
     |e|           |Silence        | Ailm (C) | 30 |  7 | 20 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
     |m|           |Causes Silence status for 3 turns                         | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      V            |Addle          | Ailm (C) | 30 | 10 | 20 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Causes Addle status for 3 turns                           | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      |            |Berserk        | Ailm (B) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Causes Berserk status for 3 turns                         | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      |            |Paralyze       | Ailm (B) | 15 |  9 | 10 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Causes Paralyze status for 3 turns                        | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      |            |Misfortune     | Ailm (A) | 25 | 11 |  5 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Reduces Critical to 0 for 3 turns. Overrides any increase | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      |            |Forget         | Ailm (A) | 25 | 12 |  5 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Reduces MAG and RES by 5 for 3 turns. Does not stack      | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      |            |Weakness       | Ailm (S) | 15 | 16 |  5 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Reduces STR and DEF by 10 for 3 turns. Does not stack     | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+----+---------------<  |
      |            |Force          | Ailm (S) | 15 | 18 |  5 | 1 - 1/2 MAG    | |
      |            |Pushes or Pulls target 6 spaces straight forward or back  | |
      |            |Target stops immediately at obstacles or walls            | |
      |             `--------------'----------'----'----'--------------------´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Buffing)--------.----------.----.----.--------------------.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | WT | QL | Range               ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
___//o\\___       |Unlock         | Buff (E) |  5 | 20 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |Unlocks all doors within range                            | |
     |V|           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |F|          |Torch          | Buff (E) |  3 | 20 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
     |i|          |Dispels Fog of War within 5 spaces of target area         | |
     |r|           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |e|          |Barrier        | Buff (D) |  6 | 15 | 1                   | |
     | |          |Increases target's RES by 10. Each round, this bonus      | |
     |E|          |drops by 2 points. Recasting will set back to 10          | |
     |m|           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |b|          |Rescue         | Buff (D) |  7 | 15 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
     |l|          |Moves an ally in range to a space adjacent to you         | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
     |m|          |Sharpness      | Buff (C) |  7 | 15 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
     \ /          |Raises target's HIT by 30 for 1 turn                      | |
      V            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Quickness      | Buff (C) |  9 | 15 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
      |           |Raises target's EVA by 30 for 1 turn                      | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Warp           | Buff (B) | 10 | 10 | 1                   | |
      |           |Move an ally to an open space within (1/2 MAG) spaces     | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Teleport       | Buff (B) | 10 | 10 | Self                | |
      |           |Moves user to an open space within (1/2 MAG) spaces       | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Thief          | Buff (A) | 14 |  5 | 1 - 1/2 MAG         | |
      |           |Steals any 1 weapon or item from 1 enemy with a lower SPD | |
      |           |At GM's discretion, this has its limits                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Again          | Buff (A) | 13 |  5 | Map                 | |
      |           |Target can act again this round                           | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Majestic       | Buff (S) | 18 |  5 | 1                   | |
      |           |+10 STR and DEF for 1 turn                                | |
      |            >--------------+----------+----+----+--------------------<  |
      |           |Mystic         | Buff (S) | 18 |  5 | 1                   | |
      |           |+10 MAG and RES for 1 turn                                | |
      |            `--------------'----------'----'----'--------------------´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Performances

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Lyrics)----------.----------.----.----.-------------------.  |
     |=|          (Name            | Type ( ) | WT | QL |                    ) |
     )^(           >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
 ___//o\\___      |Hermes' Whistle | Lyri (E) |  2 | 20 |                    | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |+10 Evade and Hit for 1 turn.                              | |
     |V|           >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
     |F|          |Lucky Stars     | Lyri (E) |  3 | 20 |                    | |
     |i|          |+5 Critical Chance for 1 turn.                             | |
     |r|           >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
     |e|          |War Cheer       | Lyri (D) |  4 | 20 |                    | |
     | |          |+3 STR and MAG for 1 turn.                                 | |
     |E|           >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
     |m|          |Menhit's Whisper| Lyri (D) |  5 | 20 |                    | |
     |b|          |+3 DEF and RES for 1 turn.                                 | |
     |l|           >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
     |e|          |Blissful Melody | Lyri (C) |  5 | 20 |                    | |
     |m|          |+3 Attack Speed for 1 turn.                                | |
     \ /           >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      V           |Thor's Ire      | Lyri (C) |  6 | 15 |                    | |
      |           |+15 Critical Chance for 1 turn.                            | |
      |            >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      |           |Army Rally      | Lyri (B) |  8 | 15 |                    | |
      |           |+5 STR and MAG for 1 turn.                                 | |
      |            >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      |           |Ninis' Grace    | Lyri (B) |  9 | 15 |                    | |
      |           |+5 DEF and RES for 1 turn.                                 | |
      |            >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      |           |Hanon's Tune    | Lyri (A) | 10 | 15 |                    | |
      |           |+5 Attack Speed for 1 turn.                                | |
      |            >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      |           |Set's Litany    | Lyri (A) | 10 | 15 |                    | |
      |           |+30 Evade and Hit for 1 turn.                              | |
      |            >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      |           |Filla's Might   | Lyri (S) | 16 | 10 |                    | |
      |           |+10 STR and MAG for 1 turn.                                | |
      |            >---------------+----------+----+----+-------------------<  |
      |           |Elimine's Ballad| Lyri (S) | 16 | 10 |                    | |
      |           |+10 DEF and RES for 1 turn.                                | |
      |            `---------------'----------'----'----'-------------------´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Instruments)-------.----------.----.----.------------------
     |=|          (Name               | Type ( ) | WT | QL |                  )
     )^(           >-----------------+----------+----+----+-----------------<
 ___//o\\___      |Soldier's Drum    | Inst (E) |  4 | 20 |                  |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |Target ignores weapon triangle for 3 turns.                |
     |V|           >-----------------+----------+----+----+-----------------<
     |F|          |Charming Flute    | Inst (E) |  3 | 20 |                  |
     |i|          |Recovers (MAG/2) HP to target                              |
     |r|           >-----------------+----------+----+----+-----------------<
     |e|          |Vagrant's Whistle | Inst (D) |  4 | 15 |                  |
     | |          |MOV +1 and removes weather penalties for 3 turns.          |
     |E|           >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
     |m|          |Royal Trumpet     | Inst (D) |  5 | 15 |                  |
     |b|          |Target gets +3 HIT/EVA for each combat for 3 turns.        |
     |l|           >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
     |e|          |Glory Chime       | Inst (C) |  5 | 15 |                  |
     |m|          |Targets ignore weapon triangle unless it's in their favor |
     \ /          |for 3 turns.                                               |
      V            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Gentle Flute      | Inst (C) |  5 |  5 |                  |
      |           |Recovers (MAG/2) HP to target at start of allied phases    |
      |           |for the rest of the battle.                                |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Romantic Guitar   | Inst (B) | 10 |  5 |                  |
      |           |Target gets (User’s MAG/2) bonus damage on their next      |
      |           |strike.                                                    |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Nevan's String    | Inst (B) |  9 | 20 |                  |
      |           |Target's equipped weapon does not lose QL for 3 strikes.   |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Sacae's Whistle   | Inst (S) | 10 | 10 |                  |
      |           |MOV +2 and removes movement penalties from both            |
      |           |terrain and weather                                        |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Dragon Flute      | Inst (A) | 11 | 10 |                  |
      |           |Target gets +1 DMG/DR for each combat for 3 turns.         |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Heavenly Gong     | Inst (S) | 14 |  5 |                  |
      |           |Restores status and recovers 50% Max HP                    |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+-----------------<
      |           |Divine Harp       | Inst (S) | 15 |  5 |                  |
      |           |Target takes 0 damage for 1 turn.                          |
      |            `-----------------'----------'----'----'-----------------´
       `-------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|         (Dances)------------.----------.----.----.----.-------------  |
     |=|          (Name               | Type ( ) | Ht | WT | QL |             ) |
     )^(           >-----------------+----------+----+----+----+------------<  |
 ___//o\\___      |Surprising Shimmy | Danc (E) | 70 |  3 | 20 |             | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |-10 to Hit and Evade for 3 turns.                          | |
     |V|           >-----------------+----------+----+----+----+------------<  |
     |F|          |Subtle Jynx       | Danc (E) | 70 |  4 | 20 |             | |
     |i|          |-10 Critical Chance for 3 turns.                           | |
     |r|           >-----------------+----------+----+----+----+------------<  |
     |e|          |Enamouring Step   | Danc (D) | 70 |  5 | 20 |             | |
     | |          |Reduces MOV to 0 for 2 turns                               | |
     |E|           >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
     |m|          |Sickening Shuffle | Danc (D) | 50 |  4 | 20 |             | |
     |b|          |Causes Poison for 4 turns                                  | |
     |l|           >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
     |e|          |Petrifying Twist  | Danc (C) | 20 |  8 | 15 |             | |
     |m|          |Causes Paralyze for 2 turns                                | |
     \ /           >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      V           |Enchanting Tango  | Danc (C) | 70 |  6 | 15 |             | |
      |           |-20 to Hit and Evade for 3 turns.                          | |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      |           |Vixen's Waltz     | Danc (B) | 40 |  7 | 15 |             | |
      |           |Causes Fear for 1 turn                                     | |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      |           |Disarming Swing   | Danc (B) | 70 |  8 | 15 |             | |
      |           |-5 STR and MAG for 3 turns.                                | |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      |           |Shut Down Shut Out| Danc (A) | 20 | 10 | 10 |             | |
      |           |Causes Poison and Paralyze for 3 turns. Roll separately    | |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      |           |Bewitching Foxtrot| Danc (A) | 70 | 11 | 15 |             | |
      |           |-5 DEF and RES for 3 turns.                                | |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      |           |Despair March     | Danc (S) | 30 | 15 |  5 |             | |
      |           |Cancel the target's next turn.                             | |
      |           |Does not affect certain enemies                            | |
      |            >----------------------------+----+----+----+------------<  |
      |           |Valkyrie's Arrival| Danc (S) | 70 | 14 |  5 |             | |
      |           |-5 Attack Speed and Damage for 3 turns                     | |
      |            `-----------------'----------'----'----'-----------------´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Unique Weapons

Each character class has access to a unique weapon that only they can wield. Their rank is listed as "(-)" which means they can be used even if they don't have that weapon skill, but they gain no Proficiency Bonus to counteract weight unless they do. Skills such as Omni-Weapon will not allow the use of the weapon. If a Promoted Class could be promoted from one of two or more First Classes, they only have access to the unique weapon of the class they promoted from.

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|          ______                                                     |
     |=|         (Unique)---------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___      |Shamshir       | Slsh (-) |  1  |  6 |  7 |  80 | 20 | 40 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     |Unique to Myrmidon tree                                    | |
     |V|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |F|          |Royal Rapier   | Thru (-) |  1  |  5 |  7 | 100 | 10 | 40 | |
     |i|          |Effective vs. Horseback, Armored                           | |
     |r|          |Unique to Fencer tree                                      | |
     |e|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     | |          |Regal Sword    | Crsh (-) |  1  | 10 |  7 |  95 | 10 | 40 | |
     |E|          |Effective vs. Horseback, Armored                           | |
     |m|          |Unique to Mercenary tree                                   | |
     |b|           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |l|          |Bolo Knife     | Knif (-) | 1-2 |  6 |  8 |  80 |  0 | 40 | |
     |e|          |Poisons for 2 turns.                                       | |
     |m|          |Unique to Scavenger tree                                   | |
     \ /           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      V           |Jambiya Dagger | Dagg (-) |  1  |  6 |  9 |  80 | 15 | 40 | |
      |           |Unique to Thief tree                                       | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Hidden Blade   | Dagg (-) |  1  | 18 |  8 |  90 | 50 | 20 | |
      |           |1 hit only.                                                | |
      |           |Unique to Spy promotions                                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Hidden Gun     | Crss (-) | 1-2 | 18 | 25 |  60 | 50 | 20 | |
      |           |1 hit only.                                                | |
      |           |Unique to Spy promotions                                   | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Wing Spear     | Pier (-) |  1  |  6 |  8 |  90 | 10 | 40 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback, Armored                           | |
      |           |Unique to Pegasus Rider tree                               | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Dragon's Fang  | Pole (-) |  1  | 12 | 10 |  70 | 20 | 40 | |
      |           |Unique to Wyvern Rider tree                                | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Veteran's Lance| Pier (-) |  1  | 10 | 14 |  75 | 15 | 40 | |
      |           |Unique to Cavalier promotions                              | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Reignleif      | Pier (-) |  1  |  8 | 10 |  80 | 10 | 40 | |
      |           |Effective vs. Horseback, Armored                           | |
      |           |Unique to Soldier tree                                     | |
      |            >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |           |Soliferrum     | Sper (-) | 1-2 | 11 | 10 |  80 |  5 | 40 | |
      |           |This weapon always scores 2 hits, but no more              | |
      |           |Unique to Knight tree                                      | |
      |            `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Name	Type ( )	Rng	Wt	Mt	Hit	Cr	Ql
One Armed	Bldg (-)	1	15	10	70	40	40
If it doesn't land a critical hit, only deals 1 DMG.							
Unique to Bandit tree							
Boarding Axe	Hack (-)	1	13	9	75	10	40
Effective vs. Horseback, Armored							
Unique to Pirate tree							
Pugi	Thrw (-)	1-2	9	10	80	20	40
Unique to Fighter tree							
Composite Bow	Recu (-)	2	9	8	70	10	40
Effective vs. Horseback, Armored							
Unique to Archer tree							
Self Bow	Recu (-)	1-2	8	7	80	20	40
Unique to Nomad tree							
Gotoh	Fire (-)	1-2	5	7	100	10	40
Effective vs. Undead, Monsters, and Flying							
Unique to Mage tree							
Mila's Grace	Holy (-)	1-2	4	6	90	15	40
Effective against Monsters and Undead							
Unique to Monk tree							
Doma's Curse	Anci (-)	1-2	9	10	100	0	40
Inflicts a random status ailment for 1 turn							
Unique to Shaman tree							
Tiena	Heal (-)	1	2	--	---	--	40
Recovers 15+MAG HP.							
Unique to Priest tree							
Earth Sword	Crsh (-)	1-2	12	9	80	0	40
Magical Weapon. Heals based on Damage done.							
Unique to Troubadour tree							
Ballista	Blst (E)	3-10	20	8	60	0	5
Stonehoist	Blst (D)	3-10	20	15	40	0	5
Hits all targets adjacent to the target square for 1/2 DMG							
Hoistflamme	Blst (C)	3-10	20	8	50	0	5
Effective vs. Archers mounted in Ballistae							
Killer Ballista	Blst (B)	3-10	20	12	45	15	5
Cannon	Blst (A)	3-6	20	25	50	0	5
Ignores enemy Defense and user’s STR.							
Macedonia	Blst (S)	3-10	20	14	65	0	5

Dragonstones

Special items that can only be used by Manakete. They bestow their wielder with great and varied powers, and have an associated Magic affinity for the purposes of the Weapon Triangle, but they have limited uses, and, in general, should not be given out to allied Manakete like pennies from heaven.

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|        (Stones)---------.----------.-----.----.----.-----.----.---.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Type ( ) | RNG | WT | MT | Hit | Cr | QL ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Fire Stone     | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 15 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |Transforms user into a Red Dragon                          | |
     |V|         |STR +8, SKL +4, SPD +4, DEF +9, RES +4, Fire               | |
     |F|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |i|         |Ice Stone      | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 15 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
     |r|         |Transforms user into an Azure Dragon                       | |
     |e|         |STR +5, SKL +7, SPD +2, DEF +13, RES +8, Wind              | |
     | |          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |E|         |Drake Stone    | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 15 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
     |m|         |Transforms user into a Drake                               | |
     |b|         |STR +5, SKL +4, SPD +8, DEF +8, RES +3, MOV +2 Lance       | |
     |l|         |Cannot be used to activate Dragon Breath                   | |
     |e|          >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
     |m|         |Mage Stone     | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 15 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
     \ /         |Transforms user into a White Dragon                        | |
      V          |MAG +7, SKL +1, SPD -1, DEF +11, RES +10, Thunder          | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Divine Stone   | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 18 |  80 |  0 | 30 | |
      |          |Transforms user into a Divine Dragon                       | |
      |          |STR +9, SKL +7, SPD +4, DEF +15, RES +11, Light            | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Dark Stone     | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 18 |  80 |  0 | 30 | |
      |          |Transforms user into a Black Dragon                        | |
      |          |STR +11, SKL +5, SPD +4, DEF +13, Dark                     | |
      |          |Immune to Magic, but can't be targeted by any Staves       | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Water Stone    | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 15 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
      |          |Transforms user into a Water Dragon                        | |
      |          |STR +5, SKL +7, SPD +2, DEF +13, RES +8, Unique            | |
      |          |Water Walk, Sea Fight, Enemy Only                          | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Death Stone    | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 18 |  85 |  0 | 30 | |
      |          |Transforms user into a Bone Dragon                         | |
      |          |STR +8, SKL +4, SPD +4, DEF +9, RES +4, Unique             | |
      |          |Flying, Nullify, Enemy Only, can't activate Dragon Breath  | |
      |           >--------------+----------+-----+----+----+-----+----+---<  |
      |          |Earth Stone    | Item (-) |  1  |  1 | 20 |  80 |  0 | -- | |
      |          |Transforms user into an Earth Dragon                       | |
      |          |STR +5, SKL +8, SPD +2, DEF +20, RES +15, Unique           | |
      |          |Negates any attack not made at melee , Enemy Only          | |
      |          |Cannot be used to activate Dragon Breath                   | |
      |           `--------------'----------'-----'----'----'-----'----'---´  |
       `-------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

Items

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|          ___________                                                |
     |=|         (Usable Items)---.------.---------------------------------.  |
     |=|          (Name           | Uses | Effect                           ) |
     )^(           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
  ___//o\\___      |Vulnerary      |   3  | Heals 10 HP                      | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'      >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     |V|          |Concoction     |   3  | Heals 30 HP                      | |
     |F|           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     |i|          |Elixir         |   3  | Heals all HP                     | |
     |r|           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     |e|          |Antitoxin      |   3  | Cures Poison                     | |
     | |           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     |E|          |Chest Key      |   1  | Opens a Chest                    | |
     |m|           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     |b|          |Door Key       |   1  | Opens a Door                     | |
     |l|           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     |e|          |Lockpick       |  15  | Opens a Door/Chest. Needs skill. | |
     |m|           >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
     \ /          |Pure Water     |   3  | Raises RES by 10 for 3 rounds.   | |
      V            >--------------+------+----------------------------------<  |
      |           |Torch          |   5  | Dispels up to 5 spaces around the | |
      |           |               |      | user during Fog of War           | |
      |            `--------------'------'----------------------------------´  |
      |           __________                                                   |
      |          (Held Items)----.-----------------------------------------.  |
      |           (Name          | Effect                                  ) |
      |            >-------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |           |Delphi Shield | Negates weakness to bows                | |
      |           |              | Flying units only                       | |
      |            >-------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |           |Egelda Shield | Negates weaknesses to                   | |
      |           |              | 'Effective against' weapons             | |
      |            >-------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |           |Hoplon Shield | Negates enemy's critical hits           | |
      |           |              | Ignore Critical Eye or Single Stroke    | |
      |            >-------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |           |Omoron Shield | Negates enemy's "Strong vs."            | |
      |           |              | personal, character, or class skills    | |
      |            `------------'-----------------------------------------´  |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|        (Stat Boosters)--.-----------------------------------------.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Effect                                  ) |
     )^(          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Angelic Cloth  | Increases max HP by 3 points             | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |V|         |Angelic Robe   | Increases max HP by 7 points             | |
     |F|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |i|         |Blade Ring     | Increases STR by 1 point                 | |
     |r|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |e|         |Energy Drops   | Increases STR by 3 points                | |
     | |          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |E|         |Energy Ring    | Increases MAG by 1 point                 | |
     |m|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |b|         |Magical Ring   | Increases MAG by 3 points                | |
     |l|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |e|         |Iron Shield    | Increases DEF by 1 point                 | |
     |m|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     \ /         |Dragonshield   | Increases DEF by 3 points                | |
      V           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Secret Scroll  | Increases SKL by 1 point                 | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Secret Book    | Increases SKL by 3 points                | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Dancer Ribbon  | Increases SPD by 1 point                 | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Speedwing      | Increases SPD by 3 points                | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Element Ring   | Increases RES by 1 point                 | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Talisman       | Increases RES by 3 points                | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Rabbit's Foot  | Increases LUK by 1 point                 | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Goddess Icon   | Increases LUK by 3 points                | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Heavy Gauntlet | Increases CON and AID by 1 point         | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Body Ring      | Increases CON and AID by 3 points        | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Swiftsole      | Increases MOV by 1 point                 | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Boots          | Increases MOV by 2 points                | |
      |           `--------------'-----------------------------------------´  |
      | Note: all Stat Boosters can only be used once, except the MOV         |
      |       boosters which take effect while in the inventory.              |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|        (Promotion Items).-----------------------------------------.  |
     |=|         (Name           | Effect                                  ) |
     )^(          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
 ___//o\\___     |Artistic Mark  | Required for promotion of performers.    | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'     >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |V|         |Elysian Whip   | Required for promotion of flying units.  | |
     |F|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |i|         |Guiding Ring   | Required for promotion of magic users.   | |
     |r|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |e|         |Faith Icon     | Required for promotion of holy units.    | |
     | |          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |E|         |Hero's Crest   | Required for promotion of infantry.      | |
     |m|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |b|         |Knight's Crest | Required for promotion of soldiers.      | |
     |l|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     |e|         |Ocean Seal     | Required for promotion of brigands.      | |
     |m|          >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
     \ /         |Orion's Bolt   | Required for promotion of archers.       | |
      V           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Treasure Mark  | Required for promotion of thieves.       | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Fell Contract  | Required for promotion of ...?           | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Earth Seal     | Can be used for promotion of any unit.   | |
      |           >--------------+-----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Heaven Seal    | Required for promotion of lords.         | |
      |           `--------------'-----------------------------------------´  |
      | Note: all Promotion items can only be used once.                      |
       `----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```

```
     .-.
    {.O.}-------------------------------------------------------------------.
     |=|                                                                     |
     |=|        (Weapon Boosters).----------------------------------------.  |
     |=|         (Name            | Effect                                 ) |
     )^(          >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
  ___//o\\___    |Sword Crystal  | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
'~"-=\0/=-"~'    |               | Sword subcategory by 1 Rank              | |
     |V|          >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
     |F|         |Axe Crystal    | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
     |i|         |               | Axe subcategory by 1 Rank                | |
     |r|          >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
     |e|         |Lance Crystal  | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
     | |         |               | Lance subcategory by 1 Rank              | |
     |E|          >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
     |m|         |Hidden Crystal | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
     |b|         |               | Hidden subcategory by 1 Rank             | |
     |l|          >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
     |e|         |Bow Crystal    | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
     |m|         |               | Bow subcategory by 1 Rank                | |
     \ /          >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      V          |Anima Crystal  | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
      |          |               | Anima subcategory by 1 Rank              | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Light Crystal  | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
      |          |               | Light subcategory by 1 Rank              | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Dark Crystal   | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
      |          |               | Dark subcategory by 1 Rank               | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Staff Crystal  | Increases Weapon Proficiency in one      | |
      |          |               | Staff subcategory by 1 Rank              | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Duelist's Gem  | Increases all Swords by 1 Rank           | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Warrior's Gem  | Increases all Axes by 1 Rank             | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Soldier's Gem  | Increases all Lances by 1 Rank           | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Assassin's Gem | Increases all Hidden by 1 Rank           | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Archer's Gem   | Increases all Bows by 1 Rank             | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Archmage's Gem | Increases all Anima by 1 Rank            | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Cardinal's Gem | Increases all Light by 1 Rank            | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Scholar's Gem  | Increases all Dark by 1 Rank             | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Saint's Gem    | Increases all Staves by 1 Rank           | |
      |           >--------------+----------------------------------------<  |
      |          |Arms Scroll    | Increases all proficiencies by 1 Rank    | |
      |           `--------------'----------------------------------------´  |
      | Note: all Weapon Boosters can only be used once. They can't be used   |
      |       to obtain a weapon proficiency that you don't already have.     |
       `-----------------------------------------------------------------------´
```